



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2010 with funding from
University of Toronto

VOCABULARY
OF THE
HAUSSA LANGUAGE.

PART I.—ENGLISH AND HAUSSA.

PART II.—HAUSSA AND ENGLISH.

AND
PHRASES, AND SPECIMENS OF TRANSLATIONS.

TO WHICH ARE PREFIXED,
THE GRAMMATICAL ELEMENTS
OF THE
HAUSSA LANGUAGE.

BY THE REV. JAMES FREDERICK SCHÖN,

MISSIONARY OF THE CHURCH MISSIONARY SOCIETY,
AUTHOR OF A JOURNAL OF THE NIGER EXPEDITION, AND OF A VOCABULARY
AND SPECIMENS OF TRANSLATIONS OF THE SHERBRO LANGUAGE.

LONDON:

PRINTED
FOR THE CHURCH MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

SOLD BY HATCHARD & SON, PICCADILLY;
NISBET & CO., BERNERS STREET;
AND SEELEY, BURNSIDE, & SEELEY, FLEET STREET.

MDCCCXLIII.

LONDON :

RICHARD WATTS, CROWN COURT, TEMPLE BAR.

437/
17/11/90

TO
SIR THOMAS FOWELL BUXTON, BART.
THE TRIED AND APPROVED FRIEND
OF THE
AFFLICTED AND OPPRESSED NEGRO RACE,
WITH SENTIMENTS OF MOST SINCERE ESTEEM AND REGARD,
AND
EARNEST PRAYERS FOR THE SUCCESS OF HIS
BENEVOLENT PLANS
FOR THE
EXTINCTION OF THE SLAVE-TRADE
AND
THE INTRODUCTION OF CHRISTIANITY INTO AFRICA,
THIS VOLUME,
AS A FRUIT OF THE NIGER EXPEDITION,
IS
MOST RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED
BY
THE AUTHOR.

CONTENTS.



INTRODUCTION, Page i. to p. v.

GENERAL ELEMENTS OF THE HAUSSA LANGUAGE :

	Page		Page
ALPHABET	1	PRONOUNS :	
Articles	3	Genitive Case	13
NOUNS :		Distinguishing of Persons,	13
Primitive	3	Personal Pronouns	14
Derivative	4	Possessive	14
Diminutive	4	Compound	14
Number	4	Demonstrative	16
Gender	5	Relative	16
Declension	6	Interrogative	17
Cases	6, 7	Indefinite	18
ADJECTIVES	8	VERBS :	
Gender of, and how ex- pressed	9	General Observations on.	19
Adjectives of Comparison,	10	Auxiliaries	21
Numeral Adjective	11	Active Voice	23—25
Ordinal	13	Passive Voice	26
		ADVERBS	28
		PREPOSITIONS	29
		CONJUNCTIONS	30

VOCABULARIES.

CONTENTS.



VOCABULARIES.

	Page
PART I. —ENGLISH AND HAUSSA	1
PART II.—HAUSSA AND ENGLISH	103



PHRASES, AND SPECIMENS OF TRANSLATIONS.

Translation of Medical Terms	158
Phrases	166
The LORD'S Prayer, Translation of	170
Parable of the Prodigal Son	170
Parable of the Ten Virgins	172
The Last Judgment	173
Sixteenth Chapter of St. Matthew's Gospel	174
Address to the Kings and People	177
Intended Treaty	179
English of the Address	184
English of the Treaty	186

INTRODUCTION.

THE Haussa is one of the most extensive Languages of Central Africa. An acquaintance with it will open a door of communication with an immense population, and over a vast tract of country. Among those from whom the Vocabulary was collected were persons who had come to Sierra Leone from Boussa; others, from Yauri and Sokutu; and others, from Kabi and Guber, extensive provinces of the Haussa Country. The writer met with Haussa Slaves even at Abôh; and Obi, the King of Abôh, employed an Interpreter of the same nation. At Iddah, persons speaking this language were numerous; and became more so as we advanced toward the interior. It appears likewise to have been adopted in a great measure by the Fulatahs, and is the principal language at Rabbah.

The wide extent to which this language is spread seems attributable to the commercial intercourse which is kept up between the Haussa and other nations. The Haussa People, according

to the unanimous testimony of travellers, are more advanced than other nations in agricultural and commercial pursuits; and their language proves them to be a people superior to any of the African Nations of which I have any knowledge. It is rich in words; and its grammatical structure is easy and beautiful; which may also account for its being so generally adopted. The author met with persons at Egga of the Yaruba, Bornou, Kakanda, and other countries who spoke Hausa with fluency; and, according to Mr. Laird, all transactions were carried on in this language at Fundah.

Our acquaintance with the Hausa Language is not yet sufficiently extensive to admit of our determining its relation to other languages.

The Observations on Pronunciation will show that it has few sounds strange to European organs; and the permutation of letters seems to proceed on the principles to which we are accustomed: thus the *r* is convertible into *l*, the *n* into *m*, &c. &c.

The word *rua*, "water," is nearly identical with the same term in the Celtic, as well as in some Eastern Languages. And here it may be worth noticing, that the *Shary* may possibly be only a generic appellation for "river," and the same word with the *Zaire*, and also nearly allied to the English *Yare*, the Scotch *Garry*, the French *Garonne*, the Swiss *Arar*, &c. &c.

It would be important for African Philologists

to mark such generalizations ; as it might tend to prevent confusion in tracing the geography of the Continent.

Several words in the Haussa resemble the Foulah—a language which has been proved, by Mr. D'Eichthal, to belong to the Malay Family. Of these we may mention, as rather curious: *giwa*, “the elephant”; *ghiova*, in the Foulah; and *gayah*, in the dialects of the Indian Archipelago. “Much,” Haussa, *kohwonneh* ; Foulah, *kohevi* ; Javanese, *kiweh*, or *kih*.

A “religious Chief,” in the Haussa, is *lama* ; in the Foulah, a “Chief” is *lahamdi*, or *lambdo* ; in the language of Madagascar, *lahan*, or *rahan* ; and in the other Polynesian dialects, *rahan*, possibly connected with *rajah*, and even with *rex*.

Dubu, in Haussa, “a thousand,” is evidently the Foulah *doubou* ; which Mr. D'Eichthal connects with the Malay *rebou*, *libou*, *labou*.

The following Volume is the fruit of the Niger Expedition. When the Author was requested, in the year 1840, by the Committee of the Church Missionary Society, in whose service he has the honour of being employed, to accompany the Niger Expedition, he directed his attention to the acquisition of the Ibo and Haussa Languages, and has collected extensive Vocabularies and Phrases in both. During the progress of the Expedition on the Niger, both received considerable additions and emendations. But he has thought proper, for various reasons, to postpone the pub-

lication of the Ibo for a future period, when it will, D. V., appear in a more complete form.

The Researches in the Haussa are published with a design to assist those who may have a desire or a call of duty to acquire a knowledge of the principles and character of this language; and especially with a view of facilitating, in however humble a degree, the Translation into it of *the everlasting Gospel for the healing of the Nations*.

It will be observed, from various quotations and a few specimens of Translation, that an attempt has already been made toward translating a portion of the *Sacred Volume*; and the Author cherishes the hope of being permitted, on his return to Africa, not only to improve those already in hand, but to prosecute this important branch of Missionary labours still further.

A sense of the great responsibility which attaches itself to the work of Translating the Scriptures prevents him, at present, from publishing those portions which he has rendered into Haussa.

In prosecuting the study of this language, the Author has made it his constant endeavour to obtain a correct knowledge of the grammatical construction of the language; considering it the surest means of attaining the end, and rendering himself useful to others: and, to express the idioms of the language as literally as possible, he has been obliged to sacrifice elegance of style; which the reader will kindly pardon.

The Phrases have been collected from conversations. The language having no other than oral existence, no other authority can be given or appealed to than the lips of the people.

The Author is far from pretending that all the principles contained in the following pages are unexceptionably correct. A more thorough knowledge of the subject may detect many inaccuracies and errors; yet, as the most important features are known, it cannot fail to be of some value; and it may become the stepping-stone of a more complete and extended investigation of the subject.

March, 1843.

GRAMMATICAL ELEMENTS

OF THE

HAUSSA LANGUAGE.



ALPHABET.

TWENTY-ONE Letters are sufficient to express all the sounds occurring in the Haussa Language. Five of them are Vowels, and sixteen are Consonants. There are two Diphthongs, and two Double Consonants.

The Vowels are, *a, e, i, o, u.*

a is sounded as *a* in *father*.

e *e* in *prey*.

ě *ě* in *met*. Hebrew *Sheva* still nearer.

i *i* in *ravine*.

o *o* in *more*.

u *u* in *rule*.

The Diphthongs are *ei* and *oi*.

ei is sounded like *i* in *line*; as *deia*, "one."

oi *oi* in *voice*; as *bokoi*, "seven."

The Consonants are, *b, d, f, g, h, k, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, u, y, z.*

The Double Consonants are, *gb, ds*, (or *dz*, or *tz*).

The cases in which the Sound of the Consonants differs from the English may be briefly noticed :—

d is sometimes associated with *s* or *z*; as in *dsafi*, “idol,” and in *dzoro*, “to fear.” (It is evidently the Arabic letter ض *dsahl*.) The German pronunciation of *z* in *zahl* is the nearest explanation of it.

g is always hard; as *g* in *gift*.

h is pronounced as *h* in *holy*. It also lengthens the sound of the preceding vowel at the end of a syllable or of a word; as *dahki*, “house;” *dohki*, “horse.”

k followed by *w* has the sound of the English *qu* in *quick*; as *kwanaki*, “days.”

n is sometimes merely euphonic; sometimes the sign of the genitive case; and sometimes abridged for *na*, participle present of the verb *na*, “To be.” It is changed into *m* before *b*.

tsh is employed for *j* and *ch*, found in the Vocabulary of the Society for the Civilization of Africa. The writer has not introduced it hastily, though he is now persuaded that *tj* would have been preferable. The following instances will show that *j* or *ch* would neither convey the proper pronunciation, nor preserve the etymology of the words.

SPELLING ADOPTED IN THE AFRICAN VOCABULARY:

itashi or *itshi*, “tree.”

mache, “female.”

THE SPELLING HEREIN INTRODUCED :

itatshi or *itshi*, pl. *itatua*.

matshe, pl. *maata*.

faratshi, “finger,” pl. *faruta*.

kumtshi, “jaw,” pl. *kumatu*.

w has more the sound of the German than of the English *w*; that is, (nearly) of the English *v*.

Note.—The reader must not suppose, from the frequent occurrence of two or more Vowels, that the Diphthongs are more than those which have been noticed. *Ai*, *au*, *ěao*, *oi*, *ua*, are pronounced according to the powers ascribed to each letter; each forming a syllable of itself; as, *kěao*—read *kě-a-o*; *Haussa*—*Ha-us-sa*; *Bauta*—*Ba-u-ta*. *Alkauel* is the only exception I have met with, where *aue* is pronounced like *ow* in the English word *fowl*.



ARTICLE.

The Haussa Language has neither a Definite nor an Indefinite Article. The place of the Definite Article is frequently supplied by the Personal Pronouns, “he” and “she,” or *ya* and *ta*; thus, *Hanu ya Shaĩnyi*, lit. “hand it withered,” for “the withered hand;” and by Demonstrative Pronouns, as *nga*, *nan*, and *wonnan*. The place of the Indefinite Article is supplied either by the numeral *deia*, “one,” as, *yarinia deia*, “one girl,” “a girl;” or by *wonne*, “which,” “that,” as, *wonne mutum*, “that man,” “a (certain) man.”



NOUNS.

There are in the Haussa, as in other languages, Primitive and Derived Nouns. Primitive Nouns have no external mark of distinction from other Parts of Speech, and are employed without undergoing any alteration either externally or internally, both as Nouns and as

Verbs; as, *mari*, “to strike,” and “a blow”; *buki*, “to dine,” and “a dinner.”

Derivatives are formed from Verbs, Adjectives, and Nouns:—

(1) By adding the syllable *ta*; as,

koya, “to teach”; *koyata*, “doctrine.”
kao, “to bring”; *kauta*, “gift.”
karia, “false”; *kariata*, “falsehood.”
tshiwu, “sick”; *tshiwuta*, “sickness.”
aboki, “friend”; *abuta*, “friendship.”

(2) By prefixing the word *abin*; as,

tshi, “to eat”; *abintshi*, “victuals.”

(3) By prefixing *ma* or *mai*, pl. *masu*, before Nouns, Adjectives, and Verbs; as,

gonah, “farm”; *mai*—, “farmer.” and pl. *masugonah*,
hangkali, “wise”; *mai*—, “wise man,” pl. *masuhangkali*.
halbi, “to shoot”; *mai*—, “sportsman,” pl. *masuhalbi*.
askah, “to shave”; *mai*—, “barber,” pl. *masuaskah*.

(4) Diminutive Nouns are formed by prefixing the word *dah*, pl. *yaya*; as,

dunkia, “sheep”; *dahndunkia*, “lamb,” pl. *yayan-*
dumaki.
akwia, “goat”; *dahakwia*, “kid,” pl. *yayaawaki*.
muza, “cat”; *dahmuza*, “kitten,” pl. *yayamuza*.

NUMBER.

There are Two Numbers in the Hausa Language—the Singular, and the Plural. The multiplicity, however, of Plural forms, and their great variation from the Singular Number, do not admit of any definite rule for the

formation of the Plural*. Both Numbers are given in the Vocabularies, wherever it could be done with certainty. A few instances of the variations will prove the impossibility of forming the Plural from analogy, and show that both Numbers must be learned from the Natives themselves; as,

dahki, "house," pl. *dahkuna*.

äiki, "work," pl. *äikoki*.

loloki, "room," pl. *lolokäi*.

sariki, "king," pl. *saraki*.

fuska, "face," pl. *fuskuoki*.

shika, "sack," pl. *shikuna*.

bara, "servant," pl. *barua*.

enua, "shadow," pl. *enuäi*.

dunkia, "sheep," pl. *dumaki*.

itshi, "tree," pl. *italua*.

dutshi, "stone," pl. *duasu*.

awosa, "side," pl. *awosäi*.

säifa, "spleen," pl. *säifofi*.

Sanda, "stick," pl. *sanduna*.

Bako, "stranger," pl. *baki*.

Gissogisso, "spider," pl. *gissogissäi*.

GENDER.

There are Two Genders in the Hausa Language—the Masculine and the Feminine. They are distinguished from each other,

* In this respect, the Hausa Language corresponds exactly with the Foolah Language; in which, however, the variation of the Plural from the Singular Number appears to be still greater. The author is indebted for this information to the Rev. R. M. MacBair, Author of a Mandingo Grammar, who kindly allowed him to peruse a Sketch of the Foolah Grammar.

(1) By putting the words *mitshe* (*mizi*), pl. *maza*, or *namize*, pl. *maaza*, signifying "male"; and *matshe*, pl. *maata*, signifying "female", before the Noun; as, *namizi ngurusunu*, "boar," pl. *maaza ngurusunai*. *matshe ngurusunu*, "sow," pl. *maata ngurusunai*.

(2) By different words; as, *dah*, "son"; *dia*, "daughter;" pl. *yaya*; also *diagi* of *dia*. *dohki*, "horse"; *godia*, "mare;" pl. gen. com. *dawaki*. *kishimi*, "hart"; *bariewa*, "hind." *bunsuru*, "he-goat"; *akwia*, "she-goat." *rago*, "ram"; *dunkia*, "sheep."

(3) By different terminations.—The termination *i*, in Nouns, Verbs, and Adjectives, is chiefly of the Masculine, and the termination *a* of the Feminine Gender. (*Ki*, "thou" and "thee" Personal Pronoun fem., is an exception to this rule.) Compare *kori*, masc., *kora*, fem., "to put away": *kaneh*, "brother," *kanua*, "sister": *mahaukatshi*, masc., *mahaukatshia*, fem., "a foolish person": *fari*, masc., *fara*, fem., "white," pl. gen. com. *farufaru*: *baki*, masc., *baka*, fem., "black," pl. gen. com. *babaku*.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

There is, strictly speaking, no Declension of the Nouns in the Hausa Language. The Noun remains unaltered; and the Cases are known either by the position which the Substantive occupies, or by the Prepositions which accompany it: and in this respect the Hausa Language has no advantage over other African Languages.

The Nominative always precedes the Verb; as, *Oba ya sakka gara sa*, "The father came to him."

The Genitive Case is sometimes preceded by *n*; but this *n* is more frequently altogether omitted in conver-

sation. It has occurred to me that the *n* may possibly be abridged from *na*, Participle Present, "being"; as, *hakkora ngiwa*, "elephant's teeth," or "teeth being (those) of an elephant." Sometimes the Prepositions *ga* and *da* are employed to express this Case; as, *Ku yi hangkali ga mutani*, "Beware of men." *Tshiki nsu woddanda keh haifa ga maata*, "Amongst those who are born of women." *Wondda keh gaskia karami ga iri duka*, "Which is, in fact, the smallest of all seeds": and, *Ina mutua da yungwa*, "I am dying of (with) hunger." The Possessive Pronoun is more frequently used to denote the Genitive Case; as, *Shi neh oba nsa*, "He is his father," or "father of him." *Kani nsu*, "The youngest of them." *Tshiki nku*, "Which of you." Very frequently, when two substantives are placed together, of which the latter is the genitive, no mark of distinction is employed; as, *Da makia mutum su neh mutani nsa*, "And a man's foes are they of his own people." *Malaika Alla*, "The angel of God." *Obangissi Alla ya yi iri ndunia duka shinni deia*, "The Lord God, He made all nations of the earth of one blood," *lit.* "one blood."

The Dative Case is expressed by the Prepositions *da*, *ga*, *gare* (which makes *gara* before *sa* and *ta*), and by the Preposition *ma*; thus, *Su ka fitta su agamu da ango*, "They went out to meet (with) the bridegroom": *Saliki nFundah ya bia gunda ga Attah*, "The king of Fundah pays tribute to the Attah." *Na tshe gare ku*, "I say to you." *Fadda ma ni*, "Tell me." *Ta kai shi ga uwa nta*, "She carried it to her mother." *Alma-shirai nsa su ka sakka gara sa*, "His disciples came unto him." *Ku kao su gare ni*, "Bring ye them to me." *Budeh ma mu*, "Open to us."

The Objective Case, or Accusative, always follows the Verb.

ADJECTIVES.

The Adjective is not distinguished from the Substantive or Verb by any peculiar mark or termination. It is known to be such from the position it holds in a sentence, but principally by its signification. There are not many Adjectives in the Hausa Language; for which reason, those that are used have a great variety of meanings. *Kéao* means "fine," "handsome," "agreeable," "pleasant," "good," &c. &c. *Dogo* is employed for "tall," "long," "wide," "broad," &c. &c. The language, therefore, is not able to express the various shades of colour by which, in other languages, such nice distinctions can be made: black, white, and red, must answer for all. Many words must be considered as Participles rather than pure Adjectives. The Adjective may be placed before, as well as after, the Noun, though not arbitrarily: its position must be learned from the Natives themselves. To make up for the deficiency of Adjectives, two Substantives are frequently employed with or without Prepositions, where more cultivated languages would employ an Adjective and a Substantive; thus, *dutshi dahki*, "stone house": *shīa makofi*, "a leader a blind one," for "a blind leader." *Da* is sometimes employed to express the signification of the Adjective between two Substantives, which must be accounted for by the signification of *da*: it certainly occurs as the Preposition *with*; and to say, *mutum da karifi*, "a man with strength," for "a strong man," would give a good sense. But it is more likely that another signification of *da*, namely, "having," "possessing," in which the word is frequently used, is still preferable. Compare *Alla da raī*, "God with life," better "God possessing life," for "the living

God": and so may *mutum da karifi* be rendered "a man possessing strength," for "a strong man."

The Gender of Adjectives is like that of many of the Substantives, *chiefly* known from their terminations; as, *fari*, masc., *fara*, fem., "white": *baki*, masc., *baka*, fem., "black": *dogo*, masc., *dogua*, fem., "wide," "long," "high."

In some other Adjectives, the Gender is marked out at the beginning of the word by the prefixes *na* and *ta*. Compare *nagari*, masc., *tagari*, fem., "good." It is obvious here, that the Gender of the qualifying word is expressed in the form of the Participle; and *mutum nagari* must, literally translated, mean "a man being good" (distinguishing the gender); and *matshe tagari*, "a woman being good," for "a good man," and "a good woman." So likewise is *Hanu nadahma*, *hanu na hauni*, "The hand being the right or the left," instead of "The right or the left hand." The use of *na* in the Ordinal Numerals, *nafahri*, "the first," *nabiu*, "the second," is strongly confirmatory of this view.

It must however be observed, that *ta* seldom, if ever, occurs (*i.e.* in the Collection of Words and Phrases which is in my hands) as an Auxiliary Verb "To be," or as its Participle "Being": but, since Auxiliary Verbs are frequently omitted in almost all of the African Languages, as far as they are known, and *ta* is actually used as the Personal Pronoun "she," it may safely be concluded that the signification of time or existence is implied in it.

The Adjective signification is also expressed by prefixing *ma*, or *maï*, pl. *masu*, both before Substantives and Verbs; as, *reze itshi maïkaria*, "a reed which is bruised," for "a bruised reed": *abawa maïhayaki*, "cotton (wick) which is smoking," for "a smoking

wick." And in the following instances : *Mutum nagari daga k̄ao nsurukumi nsutshia, ya kao woshe abubua masukeao ; mugu mutum daga mugu nsurukumi ya kao woshe abubua miagu*, "A man, being good, from the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth things which are good ; a bad man, from the bad treasure, bringeth forth bad things."

[Whether the termination *i* in *mai* may be considered as an abbreviation of the Auxiliary Verb *yi*, "To do," "To make," the idea of which *mai*hayaki and other instances would favour, must at present remain undecided. *Mai*hayaki, "which makes (causes) smoke," would give a good sense.]

Similar to the instance just given are : *Itshi mai*keao, "a tree which is good," or "a good tree": *Ba shi kao yaya miagu*, "Cannot bring forth bad fruits." *Koda mugu itshi shi kao yaya masukeao*, "Neither can a bad tree bring forth fruits which are good."

The following Adjectives form the Plural Number of different words ; as,

baba, "great," pl. *mai*nya.

mugu, "bad," pl. *miagu*.

ADJECTIVES OF COMPARISON.

No Degrees of Comparison can be expressed by alterations of, or additions to, the Adjectives ; but only by circumlocution and the use of the Verb *fi*, "to surpass," "to excel ;" as, *Almashiri ba shi fi oba nkarratu nsa, ko bara Obangissi nsa* ; lit. "The disciple does not excel, is not better than, his teacher ; neither does the servant excel, is better than, his master." *Su na fi shi mugunta*, "They are surpassing him in wickedness."

Wondda ya fi Solomon girima na nan, "One who surpasses Solomon in greatness is here."

The Superlative Degree is expressed by adding the word *duka*, "all"; as, "*Rua su na dahdi; nono shi fi rua ndahdi; suma shi fi duka ndahdi*; lit. "Water is sweet; milk surpasses water in sweetness; honey (is the sweetest) surpasses all in sweetness."

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

The Hausa Adjectives of Number are the following:

CARDINAL NUMBERS.

1. *Deia*.
2. *Biu*.
3. *Uku*.
4. *Hudu*, or *Fudu*.
5. *Biat*, or *Biar*.
6. *Shitta*.
7. *Bokoi*, or *Bokwoi*.
8. *Tokos*.
9. *Tarra*.
10. *Goma*; which forms a plural, *Gomia*.
11. *Goma sha deia*.
12. *Gomo sha biu*.
13. *Goma sha uku*; &c. &c.
19. *Ashiri deia babu*; i. e. "Twenty without one," or, "One less than twenty." But *Goma sha tarra* is likewise used, although less frequently.
20. *Ashirin*, or *Ishirin*; frequently *Gomia biu*.
21. *Ashirin da deia*; i. e. "Twenty with one," or "Twenty having one with it," &c. &c.
29. *Tallatin deia babu*; and *Ashirin da tarra*.
30. *Tallatin*, or *Gomia uku*.
39. *Tallatin deia tarra*, or *Arbain da babu*.

40. *Arbaïn, or Gomia hudu.*
41. *Arbaïn da deia, &c. &c.*
49. *Amsin deia babu, or Arbaïn da tarra.*
50. *Amsin, or Gomia biar.*
51. *Amsin da deia, &c. &c.*
59. *Shittin deia babu, or Amsin da tarra.*
60. *Shittin, or Gomia shittin.*
61. *Shittin da deia, &c. &c.*
69. *Tissïin deia babu, or Shittin da tarra.*
70. *Tissïin and Shittin da goma, and Gomia bokoi,
&c. &c.*
79. *Tammanin deia babu.*
80. *Tammanin, or Gomia tokos.*
81. *Tammanin da deia, &c. &c.*
89. *Tammanin da tarra.*
90. *Gomia tarra.*
91. *Gomia tarra da deia, &c. &c.*
99. *Gomia tarra da tarra.*
100. *Dahri, or Dari.*
200. *Dari biu, &c. &c.*
1000. *Dubu.*
2000. *Dubu biu.*
3000. *Dubu uku, &c. &c.*
- 10,000. *Sambar.*
- 11,000. *Sambar da dubu.*
- 20,000. *Sambar ashirin.*
- 30,000. *Sambar tallatin.*
- 40,000. *Sambar arbaïn, &c. &c.*
- 100,000. *Dingim, or Dubu dari.*

The Numbers given from 10,000 seem doubtful, although obtained from Natives in the Interior. *Sambar* may, probably, signify "a bag of cowries, containing 10,000 ;" in which case the exact number would be stated.

ORDINAL NUMERALS.

The Ordinal Numerals are expressed by putting *na* before the Cardinals ; the first, as is seen, being the only exception.

Na fahri, " the first."

Na biu, " the second."

Na uku, " the third."

Na hudu, " the fourth," &c. &c.

ADVERBIAL NUMERALS.

The Adverbial Numerals, Once, Twice, &c. &c., are formed by the Numerals compounded with *saa*, " time ;" changing the last vowel into *o* or *u*, for the sake of euphony ; as,

Saodeia, or *saudeia*, " once."

Saobiu, or *saubiu*, " twice."

Saouku, or *sauuku*, " three times," &c. &c.



PRONOUNS.

The Pronouns, like the Nouns and Adjectives, are not declined through Cases. The Genitive Case is the only one which is distinguished from the rest, by having the letter *n* prefixed to each Person of the Pronoun, the First Person excepted, in the Singular Number. In common conversation, however, this characteristic letter *n* is frequently omitted in the Pronouns, as in other Parts of Speech.

One of the beauties of the Haussa Language consists in the power it possesses to distinguish the Gender in the Personal Pronouns through the Singular Number ; especially in the Second and Third Persons, and sometimes in the First too, by adding *a*, the characteristic termination of the Feminine Gender, to *ni*, *nia*, " I."

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The Personal Pronouns are :

SINGULAR.

1st pers. masc.	<i>Ina</i> , (nialso, fm.)	" I " and " me."
1st pers. fem.	<i>Nia</i> , and <i>ta</i> ,	" I " and " me."
2d pers. masc.	<i>Ka</i> , and <i>kai</i> ,	" thou " and " thee."
2d pers. fem.	<i>Ki</i> ,	" thou " and " thee."
3d pers. masc.	<i>Shi</i> , <i>ya</i> , and <i>sa</i> ,	" he," " him," " it."
3d pers. fem.	<i>Ta</i> , <i>ita</i> , and <i>tai</i> ,	" she," " her," " it."

PLURAL.

1st pers. generis communis	<i>Mu</i> ,	" we," " us."
2d pers.	<i>Ku</i> ,	" ye," " you."
3d pers.	<i>Su</i> ,	" they," " them."

Note.—The Plural is frequently pronounced *mung*, *kung*, *sung*; which must be accounted for, either as an abbreviation and assimilation of *mu na*, *ku na*, and *su na*, " we are," " ye are," " they are," " doing," " saying," &c. &c., the construction with the Present Participle; or as a stronger sound of the *n*, which precedes, or ought to precede, the following word, either as a sign of the Genitive Case, or for the sake of euphony.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

The Possessive Pronouns are formed from the Personal Pronouns, by the addition of *n*; which is virtually the sign of the Genitive Case; as,

SINGULAR.

1st pers. masc.	<i>Na</i> , <i>ni</i> (also fm.)	" my," " mine," " of my."
1st pers. fem.	<i>Nia</i> ,	" my," " mine," " of my."
2d pers. masc.	<i>Nka</i> ,	" thy," " thine," " of thy."
2d pers. fem.	<i>Nki</i> ,	" thy," " thine," " of thy."
3d pers. masc.	<i>Nshi nsa</i> ,	" his," " of him," " of it."
3d pers. fem.	<i>Ntá</i> ,	" hers," " of her," " of it."

PLURAL.

1st pers. generis comm.	<i>Nmu</i> , and <i>mu</i> ,	"our," "of us."
2d pers.	<i>Nku</i> ,	"yours," "of your."
3d pers.	<i>Nsu</i> ,	"their's," "of their's."

The Dative Case is expressed chiefly by the following Prepositions: *ga*, *gare*, *gara*, before *sa* and *ta*, and the Preposition *ma*. The Dative Case always follows the Verb; as, *Ku kao su nan gare ni*, "Bring ye them here to me." *Uwa nta ta fadda ma ta*, "Her mother told her." *Abahsa shi gara ta*, "It was given to her." *Ya tshe ma su*, "He said to them," &c. &c.

COMPOUND PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The Compound Personal Pronouns are as follow :

SINGULAR.

1st pers. masc.	<i>Kaïna</i> , <i>ni kaïna</i> ,	"myself," "I myself."
1st pers. fem.	<i>Nia kaïna</i> ,	"myself," "I myself."
2d pers. masc.	{ <i>Kanka</i> , <i>kakanka</i> , and <i>kankanka</i> . }	{ "thyself," "thou thyself."
2d pers. fem.	<i>Kanki</i> , <i>kikanki</i> ,	{ "thyself," "thou thyself."
3d pers. masc.	<i>Kansa</i> , <i>shikansa</i> ,	{ "himself," "he himself."
3d pers. fem.	{ <i>Kanta</i> , <i>takanta</i> , <i>itakanta</i> , }	{ "herself," "she herself."

PLURAL.

1st pers. gen. comm.	{ <i>Kamu</i> , <i>muda-</i> <i>kamu</i> , }	{ "ourselves," "we (<i>have</i>) ourselves."
2d pers. gen. comm.	{ <i>Kanku</i> , <i>kukanku</i> , }	{ "yourselves," "ye yourselves."
3d pers. gen. comm.	{ <i>Kansu</i> , <i>sada-</i> <i>kansu</i> , }	{ "themselves," "they themselves."

Ta fadda ma ni takanta, "She told it to me herself."

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

The Demonstrative Pronouns are numerous, yet not very distinct. *Nga, nan, woddanan, wonnan*, must first be noticed. These precede or follow Nouns both in the Singular and Plural Number, and of both Genders, without undergoing any alteration, in the signification of "this," "these," "that," "those"; as, *woddanan mutani*, "this people"; *woddanan abubua*, "these things." *Ba wonnan da keh sua tshiki mbahki*, "Not that which is going into the mouth." It is probable that *nga* is but an abridged form of *wangga*.

Wangga, "this," pl. *woddanga*, and *woddanda*; abridged *da*.—The Relative Pronoun is frequently included in this Demonstrative, especially when followed by the Auxiliary Verbs, *neh, keh*, and *tshe*; as, *woddanda keh*, "those who are," i.e. eating, drinking, &c.

Ma, mai, pl. *masu*, may properly be numbered among the Demonstrative Pronouns; since, through their aid, the construction may in many cases be varied, and the style improved; though many words containing these prefixes are, strictly speaking, Substantives of Quality, or Adjectives turned into Substantives. The following are examples of the use of both: *woddanda keh yungwa*, "those who are hungry," can be expressed by *masu-yungwa*, "the hungry persons; and *woddanda keh yenka* are, "those who reap," or "the reapers."

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

The following are the Relative Pronouns:

Wa, pl. *sua*, "who?" and "which?" (interrogative).

Wodda, pl. *woddanda*, abridged *da*, "who," and "which." In the Plural, the Demonstrative and Relative Pronouns are alike.

Wonne, and *wonna*, are likewise used as Relative Pronouns. Examples: *Wa mutani su tshe ni neh?* "Who say the people that I am?" *Sua kaneh na?* "Who are my brethren?" *Oba na wondda keh tshiki Ali-tshana*, "My Father who is in heaven." *Kurdi da neh dauka gare ka*, "The money which I am taking from you." *Shi wondda ya sayi oba nsa*, "He who curseth his father." *Su uberri ga koya kohwa woddanda keh soh koyo*, "They shall be permitted to teach any one who is willing to learn."

It does not appear, from the examples we have of the use of the Relative Pronouns, that the Haussas can distinguish the Gender by them, nor the various Cases of the Substantives to which they refer.

The Particles *ma*, or *maï*, pl. *masu*, which have already been noticed (as forming Substantives and Adjectives, and as Demonstrative Pronouns), deserve mention under this head also. It is evident that they may be considered both as Demonstrative and as Relative Pronouns; though in an English translation many words with which they are compounded may either be rendered as Substantives of Quality, or as Adjectives. Thus, *mutum maitshiwu* may be rendered "a sick man"; and *mutum* being left out, "the sick (person)"; and it may be rendered "the man who (is) sick"; the Auxiliary Verb, "To be," being omitted. In the following instance, as in many others, it is plainly used as a Substantive of Quality: *Saanan ya tshe ga masurubutu*, "Then said he to the Scribes."

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

The Interrogative Relative Pronouns are, *mi*, *meh*, *wonne*, *wonna*, *ena*, *kaka*, and *wa*, "what?" and

“which?” Examples: *Mi yaushe?* “What time?” *Mi faru?* “What is the matter?” *Wonne abu su ka kao?* “What things do they bring?” *Ena suna gari nka?* “What is the name of your country?” *Kaka* properly signifies “how?” *Kaka suna oba nka?* literally, “How is the name of your father?” *Wa tshi ribba mu utshi?* “What is the profit we shall reap?” literally, “we shall eat?”

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

An Indefinite Pronoun is much in use among the Haussas: *Kohwa*, signifying “whoever,” “whosoever,” “whatever,” “whatsoever,” “any one,” &c. &c. Examples: *Kohwa shi iyi yirda oba na*, “Whosoever shall do the will of my father.” *Kohwotshe* and *Kohwonne*. *Kohwa shi itshe ga oba nsa*, “Whosoever shall say to his father.” *Kohwotshe kassa ta rebu da kanta*, “Every kingdom (whatever kingdom) being divided against itself.” *Kohwotshe iri ndukia*, “Every kind of goods.” Also *Kohmi*. *Su nyi ma sa kohmi su keh soh*, “They did to him whatsoever they wished.”

Ko occurs sometimes as an Interrogative Particle, which cannot be translated in English; as, *Ko ka yi dogua tafia?* “Have you made a long journey?”

Another Indefinite Pronoun, *wosu*, also occurs, signifying “somebody,” or “something”; as, *Saanan wosu Masurubuta su nyi amsa*, “Then some of the Scribes answered.” *Wonne* stands sometimes for “another”; as, *Wonne habaïtshe*, “another parable”; and forms its plural in *wosu*; as, *Wosu habaïtai*, “other parables.”



VERBS.

The Verb of the Hausa, as in fact of every other language, is the most complicated, and therefore the most difficult part of speech; and a satisfactory explanation of it cannot be expected, until a language, now merely floating on the lips of an illiterate people, shall be completely reduced to writing, and a written standard introduced. For it is undoubtedly the case, that as long as a language has only an oral, and no other existence, it must be liable to many changes, and that a degree of uncertainty must attach to many things. In the following remarks, nothing more must be looked for than a statement of those things which fell under the writer's personal observation; which, however, he trusts will be of service to any person who may succeed him in the study of this language.

It appears that the same observation must be made with respect to the Verb which has already been made respecting the Noun; *i.e.* that as the Noun is defective in its declension, so is the Verb in its conjugation. It seems that it does not express Tense, Number, or Mood, by inflection; but by the addition of letters and Particles, and especially by the aid of the Personal Pronouns, which accompany the Verb both in its Active and Passive form, and but seldom, if ever, admit of omission, abbreviation, or assimilation with the Verb.

[A few instances occur in the collection of words and phrases which I have made, in which different Tenses are expressed by distinct terminations; and it is probable that more such may be discovered, but I believe unlikely that they will form distinct conjugations. At present they

can only be noticed as exceptions from the above rule. They are as follows :

Aikeh, “to send”; *aïko*, “to have sent.”

Taffi, “to go”; *taffo*, “to have come.”

Foreh, and *foro*, “to warn”; *foro*, “to have warned.”

Sah, and *sua*, “to come”; *sua* (more especially), “about to come.”

Sakka, “to come”; *sakkua*, “about to come,” “will come.”

There are likewise a few forms terminating in *u*, which have a Passive signification; as, *samu*, and *akasamu*, “to have,” and “to be received”; *rebu*, “divided”; *damëru*, “be bound,” &c. &c.

And some Verbs, especially such as terminate in *shie* or *sie* in the Infinitive Mood, change *shie* or *sie* into *sa* in the Third Person Singular, both masculine and feminine. They are the following :

Bashie, “to deliver”; Passive Form, *ambashie ni*, “are delivered unto me” (*mihi data sunt*).

Dsaïshie, “to detain.”

Gbashie, “to destroy”; Passive Form, *agbashie*, “to be destroyed.”

Pantshie, “to redeem.”

Shiëfshie, “to cast out.”

Tshisie, “to bite.”

They are conjugated in the following manner :

SINGULAR.

1st pers. gen. } comm.	<i>Na dsaïshie ka</i> ,	{ “ I detain you,” or “ detained you.”
2d pers. masc. . .	<i>Ka dsaïshie ni</i> ,	{ “ thou detainest,” or “ detainedst me.”
2d pers. fem. . .	<i>Ki dsaïshie ni</i> ,	{ “ thou detainest,” or “ didst detain me.”

3d pers. masc. }	<i>Ya dsaïsa sa,</i>	{ “ he detains,” or “ detained him.”
3d pers. fem. }	<i>Ta dsaïsa ta,</i>	{ “ she detains,” or “ detained her.”

PLURAL.

1st pers. gen. }	<i>Mu dsaïshie ta,</i>	{ “ we detain,” or “ detained her.”
2d pers. gen. }	<i>Ku dsaïshie shi,</i>	{ “ ye detain,” or “ de- tained him.”
3d pers. gen. }	<i>Su dsaïshie ni,</i>	{ “ they detain,” or “ detained me.”]



AUXILIARY VERBS.

There are Verbs which represent parts of the Verb “To be” in the Haussa Language: their use, however, as *auxiliaries for the formation of Tenses or Moods* is not so extensive as in English or other languages. They are more generally employed as real Verbs, expressive of an existence or state of being; and are as follows: *Na*, *neh*, *keh*, and *tshe*, signifying “is” and “are,” “was” and “were.” The three first are associated with both Genders, while *tshe* is principally employed in the construction with the Feminine Gender. They are conjugated in the following manner:

SINGULAR.

1st pers. gen. }	<i>Na, ni, (nia)</i>	{ “ I am,” or “ was.”
comm. }	<i>neh, keh, tshe,</i>	
2d pers. masc. . .	<i>Ka neh, keh,</i>	{ “ thou art,” “ thou wast.”
2d pers. fem. }	<i>Ki (keh, neh),</i>	{ “ thou art,”
	<i>tshe,</i>	{ “ thou wast.”
3d pers. masc. . .	<i>Shi neh, keh,</i>	. . “ he is,” or “ was.”

3d pers. fem.. { *Ta (neh, keh)* } “ she is,” or “ was.”
 tshe, }

PLURAL.

1st pers. gen. } *Mu neh, keh,* } “ we are,” or “ were.”
 comm. } *tshe,* }

2d pers. gen. } *Ku neh, keh,* } “ ye are,” or “ were.”
 comm. } *tshe,* }

3d pers. gen. } *Su neh, keh,* } “ they are,” or “ were.”
 comm. } *tshe,* }

The Future Tense is expressed by *samma*; as, *Hak-kanna shi isamma ga wonnan miagu dahugi*, “So shall it be with this wicked generation”: and *Donghakka su usamma alikalai nku*, “Therefore they shall be your judges.” In the formation of the Future Tense, it is necessary to observe, that in this, as well as in other Verbs, the vowel, with which the Personal Pronoun terminates, is always prefixed; as,

Ni isamma, “ I shall be.”

Ka asamma, “ thou shalt be.”

Su usumma, “ they shall be,” &c. &c.

Na is chiefly employed to denote the Present Tense of the Active Verb, and may be best rendered by the Participle Present; as, *Ina soh shi*, “ I am loving him”: *Su na tarra su*, “ they are gathering them”: *Ta na soh dia ta*, “ she is loving her daughter.”

Neh is frequently placed last in a sentence; as, *Wonnan ba dah nsariki neh?* “Is not this the son of the king?” See Vocab. “Am.”

[There are a few forms of the Verb which appeared to me for some time to be compounded with *da*, signifying “to have”; as, *shiefasda*, *bahda*, &c.; and, especially, it looked like an Auxiliary in this passage, *Su ubahda kedaya*, “They shall have to give an account”: but

after a careful examination of all the passages in which *da* occurs, I am inclined to think that it is employed only as a proper verb, signifying "to have," "to possess" (*ina da raï* is not "I live," but "I have, I possess life,") and never as an Auxiliary to Tenses or Moods.]



THE ACTIVE VERB.

The Present Tense of the Active Verb answers to the English construction with the Participle "am doing," &c.; as, *ina soh*, "I am loving."

The Past Tense is generally expressed by the shortest form of the Verb; as, *na soh*, "I have loved." But there appears a great deal of uncertainty on this subject; and the Natives themselves differ widely in the use of forms which they employ to express the Past Tense, or rather Past Tenses. By some, *ka* is put before the Verb, to denote the Perfect Tense; as, *Mu ka fitto*, "We have left"; *Su ka sakka ma sa*, "They have come to him"; while others omit it altogether. Since, however, it occurs as an essential part for the formation of the Perfect Tense in the Passive Voice, it is probable that those who make use of it speak most grammatically. Sometimes *kareh* and *gama*, signifying "to finish," are employed as Auxiliaries to Past Tenses; as, *Na kareh tshi*, "I have finished eating," &c.

The Pluperfect Tense may be said to be expressed by the aid of an Adverb, *dawuri*, meaning "once" or "formerly"; as, *Na soh mutani dawuri*, "I loved the people once, or formerly," showing that the action is altogether over.

To express the Future Tense, the Vowels (as has been observed already) with which the Personal Pronouns

terminate are repeated before the Verb; thus, *Ni isoh*, "I shall love"; *Ka asoh*, "Thou shalt love."

The Second Future signifies "to be about going," loving, &c., and is expressed by the words *sua*, *sakkua*; *Ina sakkua*, "I am about to come."

The conjugation of the most common forms of the Active Verb may be represented in the following manner :

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

SINGULAR.

1st pers. gen. comm.	<i>Ina soh</i> ,	"I am loving."
2d pers. gen. masc.	<i>Ka na soh</i> ,	"thou art loving."
2d pers. gen. fem.	<i>Ki na soh</i> ,	"thou art loving."
3d pers. gen. masc.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Shi \text{ and } ya \\ na \text{ soh} \end{array} \right\}$	"he is loving."
3d pers. gen. fem.	<i>Ta na soh</i> ,	"she is loving."

PLURAL.

1st pers. gen. comm.	<i>Mu na soh</i> ,	"we are loving."
2d pers. gen. comm.	<i>Ku na soh</i> ,	"ye are loving."
3d pers. gen. comm.	<i>Su na soh</i> ,	"they are loving."

PERFECT TENSE.

SINGULAR.

1st pers. gen. comm.	<i>Na soh</i> ,	"I have loved."
2d pers. gen. masc.	<i>Ka soh</i> ,	"thou hast loved."
2d pers. gen. fem.	<i>Ki soh</i> ,	"thou hast loved."
3d pers. gen. masc.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Shi \text{ and } ya \\ soh \end{array} \right\}$	"he has loved."
3d pers. gen. fem.	<i>Ta soh</i> ,	"she has loved."

PLURAL.

1st pers. gen. comm.	<i>Mu soh</i> ,	"we have loved."
2d pers. gen. comm.	<i>Ku soh</i> ,	"ye have loved."
3d pers. gen. comm.	<i>Su soh</i> ,	"they have loved."

FUTURE TENSE.

SINGULAR.

1st pers. gen. comm.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Ni \text{ (nia)} \\ isoh \text{ or} \\ asoh \end{array} \right\}$	"I shall" or "will love."
2d pers. gen. masc..	<i>Ka asoh,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{"thou shalt," or} \\ \text{"wilt love."} \end{array} \right\}$
2d pers. gen. fem. . .	<i>Ki isoh,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{"thou shalt," or} \\ \text{"wilt love."} \end{array} \right\}$
3d pers. gen. masc. . .	<i>Shi isoh,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{"he shall," or} \\ \text{"will love."} \end{array} \right\}$
3d pers. gen. fem. . .	<i>Ta asoh,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{"she shall," or} \\ \text{"will love."} \end{array} \right\}$

PLURAL.

1st pers. gen. comm.	<i>Mu usoh,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{"we shall," or} \\ \text{"will love."} \end{array} \right\}$
2d pers. gen. comm.	<i>Ku usoh,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{"ye shall," or} \\ \text{"will love."} \end{array} \right\}$
3d pers. gen. comm.	<i>Su usoh,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{"ye shall," or} \\ \text{"will love."} \end{array} \right\}$

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

The Subjunctive Mood differs not from the Indicative. Certain Particles, expressive of condition or contingency, are placed before the various Tenses; as, *deh*, "must"; *en*, "if"; *kada*, "must not," "dare not"; *ka*, "can," "could"; *issa*, "able (or might)"; *ba issa*, "not able."

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

The Imperative is properly used only in the Second Person, both Singular and Plural; and consists of the simplest form of the Verb with the Personal Pronouns placed before it. All other Persons are expressed by

circumlocation, or by the Future Tense, in the following manner :

SINGULAR.

masc... *Ka soh* "love thou."

fem. . . *Ki soh* "love thou."

masc. . . *Beri shi ya soh* . . . "let him (he) love."

fem. . . *Beri ta ta soh* "let her (she) love."

PLURAL.

comm. *Beri mu mu usoh*, { “let us,” or
“we will love.”

comm. *Ku soh* "love ye."

comm. *Beri su su usoh.* . . . { “let them,” or
 { “they will love.”

INFINITIVE MOOD.

The Infinitive Mood is formed by prefixing the Preposition *ga*, "to," before the Verb. It is, however, not so often employed for this purpose as the signs by which the Infinitive Mood is expressed in other languages.



THE PASSIVE VERB.

The Hausa has an advantage over many other African Languages, in possessing a Passive form. But the use made of it is of a limited nature ; and a predilection is observable in the Natives to the Active Voice ; so that they are more likely to say, *Yaki ya kashi su*, “ War killed them,” than *Angkashi su ga yaki*, “ They were killed in war.”

The Present Tense is formed from the Active Verb by prefixing *a* (which changes into *an*, *ang*; and before *b*, into *m*, for the sake of euphony) ; as, *ansoh ni*, or *asoh ni*, “ I am loved ”; *ansoh ka-ki*, “ thou art loved ”; or,

ankashi ni, or *angkashi ni*, "I am killed." *Shi ambari shi da*, "He shall be left (allowed) to have himself," i.e. "He shall be free." *Aikoki alhoruma anyi su gara sa*, "Mighty works are done by him." *Da kohwa nawa su ka taba shi aworikeh su*, "And as many as touched him were made whole."

The Perfect Tense is formed by prefixing *aka* before the Active Verb; as, *aka yi*, "to have been done"; *aka kahma*, "to have been caught."

For the formation of the Future Tense in the Passive Voice I cannot lay down any definite rule. It appears that sometimes it is expressed by using the Imperative Mood of the Present Tense. A few instances will best explain my meaning:—*Kohwa ka adamreh ga dunia adamreh shi tshiki alitshana*, "Whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth (shall) be bound in heaven." *Ya hokumta abahsa sa gara ta*, "He commanded (that it should) it be given to her." *Mbahyi enda keh nan abeh su yaya, shiragi agbashie su ko asayeshie su sabbada alliwashie*, "And the slaves, if there are any, (shall) be left free, and the canoes (shall) be destroyed or sold, agreeably to the treaty." But the sentence is more frequently turned so as to admit the use of the Active Voice; as, *Ta ahaihu dah su ukirra suna nsa*, "She shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name," instead of "his name shall be called."



ADVERBS.

The Adverbs of the Hausa Language are not distinguished from other Parts of Speech by any termination or other mark peculiar to themselves. They are known to be such from their signification, and from the place they occupy in a sentence. Sometimes the Adverbial Tense is expressed by Substantives accompanied by a Preposition; as, *da gaskia*, literally, "with certainty," "with justice," "for certainly," "justly"; and *da sarei*, "with clearness" or "distinction," for "clearly" and "distinctly"; *da karifi*, "with power" for "powerfully." The following are the principal Adverbs:

1. OF QUALITY.

<i>lafia</i> , and <i>kwarei</i> , "well."	<i>muni</i> , "cruelly."
<i>tshiwu</i> , "ill."	<i>karia</i> , "falsely," &c.&c.

2. OF PLACE.

<i>inā</i> , or <i>enā</i> , "whence,"	<i>gaba</i> , "before."
"where."	<i>kussa</i> , "near."
<i>bissa</i> , "on," "upon," "over,"	<i>nesa</i> , "far."
"above."	<i>mabi</i> , "beyond."
<i>kassa</i> , "down."	<i>tshan</i> , "yonder," &c.&c.
<i>baya</i> , "behind."	

3. OF TIME.

<i>yansu</i> , "now."	<i>nawa</i> , "slowly."
<i>saodeia</i> , "once."	<i>kanda</i> , "soon," "sooner."
<i>saobiu</i> , "twice."	<i>kulum</i> , or <i>kurum</i> ,
<i>massa</i> , "quickly."	"always," "daily."

4. OF NEGATION.

bu, *āā*, "no," "not," "by no means."

5. OF AFFIRMATION.

yao, or *yaoyao*, "yes." | *da gaskia*, "certainly."

6. OF INTERROGATION.

kaka, "how?" | *domeh*, "why?"

7. OF QUANTITY.

dayawa, or *deyawa*, | *duka*, "all."
 "much," "many." | *karami*, "little."

8. OF NUMBER.

nafahri, "first." | *nabiu*, "secondly," &c. &c.



PREPOSITIONS.

The number of Prepositions is small in the Hausa Language; and this deficiency is made up by assigning to those that are used a great variety of meanings, which causes no little difficulty in translating from European Languages; while the frequent occurrence of the same Prepositions is unpleasant to the ear. The following are those in most common use: and they always precede the Noun which they govern.

Tshiki occurs as a Substantive, signifying "belly," or "the inside," and as Preposition *in*; as, *tshiki ndahki*, "in the house." It likewise signifies *out*, as in this passage: *Ba wonnan da keh sua tshiki mbahki shi ka sah mutum dauda ba, amma ya filto tshiki mbahki shi ka sah mutum dauda* "Not that which is going in the mouth (it) can make a man unclean, but that which (it) goes *out* of the mouth can make a man unclean."

sahkani, or *sakkani*, "between," is derived from *sahka*, or *sakka*, "the middle."

ga, "to," "by," "in," "at," "through."

gaba, "before."

gare, or *gara*, "on," "to," "against."

bissa, "on," "upon," "over," "above."

daga, "from."

kamma, "about."

ma, "to," "against."

sabbada, or *sabbadi*, "because of," "for the sake of,"
"according to."

baya, "behind."

kalikashi, "under."

remi, "below."



CONJUNCTIONS.

Words of this class are not numerous in this language. In common conversation they are frequently altogether omitted; and clauses and sentences are never connected by Copulative Conjunctions, but words only. They are as follows:

da and *sha*, "and." *Sha* is only used in the Numerals from ten to twenty; as, *goma sha deia*, "ten and one," i.e. "eleven."

hal, "till," "until."

amma, "but."

sai or *sai**ko*, "except."

kamma, "as," "like as."

en and *kattang*, "if."

dohmeh, or *dongmeh*, "because," "for."

ko, "or."

LONDON :

RICHARD WATTS, CROWN COURT, TEMPLE BAR.

A

VOCABULARY

OF THE

HAUSSA LANGUAGE.

~~~~~

### PART I.—ENGLISH AND HAUSSA.

~~~~~

A.

ABHOR, *v.* kih.—“I abhor all bad things,” Na kih mugu abu duka.

ABIDE, *v.* samma.—“I abide here,” Ina samma nan.

ABLE (to be), *adj.* ïa, issa.—“Are you able to hear my word?” Ka ïa shi magana ta?—“Are ye able to teach me?” Nku issa koya ma ni?—“They are not able to hear my voice,” Ba su issa shi muria na ba.—“I am able to look above,” Na issa duba bissa.—“The sinner is not able (cannot) look up,” Maïsunufi ba issa duba samak ba.

ABODE, *s.* dahki. *pl.* dahkuna, *m.*

ABOVE, *adv. & prep.* samak, bissa.—“He is above me, I am below him,” Shi neh bissa gare ni, ina kalikashi nsa.

ABOUT, *prep.* kewoye, wor, kamma.—“(It is) now about three months since we left Sierra Leone, we shall return in about six months hence,” Kamma watani uku tanda mu ka fitto Sierra Leone mu ukohma sua watani shitta.—“We speak to you about the way which can make you wise, powerful, and rich,” Mu nyi magana da ku kamma woshe nda ku ka yi hangkali da arsiki da

ABR — AFT

girima.—“Agreeably to the promise which is in this book,” Sabbadda alliwashi nda keh tshiki takarta nan.
—“All the regions round about Jordan,” Unguāi duka kewoye Yordan.

ABROGATE, *v.* kauda. — “I abrogate a law,” Na kauda dooka.—“I bring (make) (kao, *the same root of the verb*) a law,” na kao dooka.

ABUNDANCE, *s.* tahri.—“I have abundance of rice,” Ina da sinkaffa tahri.—“There is an abundance of bamboo in our country,” Tukurua shi na gari mu tahri.

ACCORDING (to), *prep.* dalill, sabbadda.

ACCOUNT, *s.* kedaya.

ACT, *v.* yi, *and* wa.—“I am making a house,” Ina yi dahki.

ADD, *v.* kahra.—“Be added,” Akahra. — “I add one cowry,” Na kahra isia deia.—“I add one word more, and then I have done,” Na kahra magana deia, en gamma.—“And all these things shall be added to you,” Da duka wonnan abubua akahra garē ku.

ADULTERER, *s.* shiakali; *pl.* shiakalaï.

ADULTERESS, *s.* shiakalia; *pl.* *the same as the masculine.*

ADULTERY, *s.* farika.

ADVERSARY, *s.* makiyi; *pl.* makiya: *and* mahasadi; *pl.* mahasada. *Derived from* kih, “to hate,” “to abhor.”

AFTER, *prep.* baya.

AFTERNOON, *s.* maraētshie.—“It is hot this afternoon,” Rana maraētshie da safi; *lit.* “the sun having heat.”

AFTERWARD, *adv.* eansima.—“Now I am able to teach you the Ibo language, afterward I shall teach you the Hausa,” Yansu na issa koya ma nku magana Ibo, eansima ni ikoya ma ku magana Hausa.—“The morning was fine, afterward rain fell,” Hansi yao da keao, eansima rua su so.

AGA—ALT

AGAIN, *adv.* kumma.—“I see him again,” Na gana sa kumma.

AGAINST, *prep.* gare, or gara, do, ma.—“They took counsel against him,” Su na shawora do nsa.—“And children shall rise against their parents,” Da yaya su utashe ma mahaïfa nsu.

AGREEABLE (or AGREEING), *adj.* kammata.—“But this is not agreeing with the Law of God,” Amma ba yi kammata ba ga dooka Alla.

AGREEMENT, *s.* alliwashî; *pl.* alliwasai.—“Will ye make this agreement by oath?” Ku uyi wonnan alliwashî da ransua?

AID, *v.* taya.—“I aid you,” Na taya ma ka.

AIR, *s.* dunia, hiskah. Dunia is “more sky.”

AIR, *v.* shaïnya. See To dry.

ALL, *adj.* duka.

ALMIGHTY, *s.* Alla ta Alla.

ALLKNOWING, *adj.* Alla ya sani kohmi; *lit.* “God He knows every thing.”

ALLSEEING, *s.* Alla ya gani duka; *lit.* “God He sees all.”

ALONE, *adj.* kadei.—“I alone,” Ni kadei.—“Thou alone,” Ka and kai kadei, *m.*—“Thou alone,” Ki kadei, *f.*—“He alone,” Shi kadei.—“She alone,” Ta, and ita kadei. *In the plural number both genders are alike; as, “We, ye, they alone,” Mu, ku, su kadei.—In the singular number ni deia, Ione, is used as the above through both genders.*

ALLOW, *v.* barri, or beri, or berri.—“Be allowed,” Aberi.—“They shall be allowed to practise their religion,” Aberi su ga yi musulamtshi nsu.

ALTER, *v.* sahki.—“For they alter (change) their faces,” Dong su ka nsahki fuskoki nsu.

AM—AMU

AM (to be), *v.* na, is.—“I am,” Na neh, *and* na keh, *m.* ; *and* na tshe, *f.* *Frequently the past time is expressed in the same way, “I was.” A few instances will best illustrate the use of this auxiliary verb :—*“He is his father,” Shi neh oba nsa.—“She is his mother,” Ita uwa nsa tshe, *and* ita tshe uwa nsa.—“He is her father,” Shi neh oba nta.—“He is an angry man,” Shi neh kusantatshe mutum.—“She is an angry woman,” Ita tshe kusantatshia matshe. “The Queen of England is a great queen,” Saraunia England ita baba saraunia tshe.—“He is a bad man,” Shi neh mugu mutum.—“She is a bad woman,” Ita tshe mugunia matshe.—“How many years have you been in the Hausa country?” Shekaru nawa ka keh ngari Hausa?—“Six years,” Shekaru shitta.—“She is a bad little girl,” Ita magūnia kārāma yarīnia tshe.—“They are called Fantis,” Su keh kirra Fanti.—“Who is my mother?” Wa tshe uwa ta?—“The first is this,” Nafahri keh nan.—“Art thou He who should come?” Kaī neh shi maīsakkua?—“Is not this the son of the king?” Wonnān ba dah nsariki neh?—“If it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water,” En kaī neh, hokumta ma ni na sakka gare ka bissa nrūa.—“Of a truth, thou art the Son of God,” Da gaskia kaī neh Dah-Alla ; *also*, da gaskia kaī Dah-Alla neh.

AMONG, *prep.* tshiki.—“Which of you is going to Rabba?” Wonne tshiki nku keh sua Rabba?—“I am the man who is going,” Ni mutum da keh sua.—“He fell among robbers,” Ya fahdi tshiki mbarāi.

AMONGST (them), *prep.* shiwuna nsu.

AMUSE (please), *v.* murna *and* soh.—“You amuse me well,” Ka na soh na kwarei.

AND—ANT

AND, *conj.* sha, *and* da.—Goma sha biu, “Ten and two,” *i.e.* “twelve.”

ANGEL, *s.* malaïki; *pl.* malaïkaï.—“The angel of God appeared to him in a dream,” Malaïki Alla ya godda ma sa da mafalki.

ANGER, *s.* fushi.

ANGRY, *adj.* kusantatshe, *m.*; kusantatshia, *f.* See Am.

ANKLE, *s.* isiasau; *pl.* idonsau.—“I broke my ankles,” Na fashi (pashi) idonsau.—“She broke her ankles,” Ta fashi idonsau nta.

ANNOY (to be annoyed, vexed), *v.* fushi, *and* yi fushi.—“I am annoyed with you,” Ina fushi da kaï.—“I am vexed with you because you are not doing my work,” Na yi fushi da kaï dong ba ka yi aïki na ba.—“She is vexed with me because I did not give her the calabash,” Ta yi fushi da ni, dong ba na bah ta ba koria.

ANOINT, *v.* shafeh.—“Anoint thy head,” Shafeh kaï nka.

ANOTHER, *s.* wota; *pl.* sua, *and* wonne.—“Another road,” Wota haïnya.—“Art thou He who should come, or do we look for another?” Kaï neh shi maïsakkua ko mu yi sutshe wonne?—“He saw other two brethren,” Ya ga wota nsu kaneh biu.—“Another journey,” Wata taffowa.—“Another season,” Wata saa.

ANSWER, *s.* amsa, *f.*

ANSWER, *v.* yi amsa.—“What answer did he make you?” Mia amsa ya fadda ma ka?—“The thing which he told me is not good,” Abin da ya fadda ma ni ba shi da kĕao.—“Why did not he answer you well?” Domeh ba yi amsa ma ka da kĕao ba?—“I do not know,” Ba na sani ba.

ANTS (travelling), *s.* kwarukuasa.

.... (large black), tshinaka.

.... (small red), kiashi.

ANT—ASS

ANTS (wood), gara.

.....(hill) suri ; *pl.* suru.

ANVIL, *s.* massaba.

ANY, *adj.* kohwa, kohwonne, kohwotshe.

APPEAR, *v.* godda.—“The angel of God appeared to him in a dream,” Malaiki Alla ya godda ma sa da mafalki.
—“What time did the star appear?” Wonne sau tamararu ya goddu ?

APPOINT, *v.* sabi.—“She shall appoint a man to see this country,” Ta asabi mutum ga gani gari nan.—“To be appointed,” Ansaba.

APPROACH, *v.* taffo kussa (come near).

ARISE, *v.* tashi.—“Our master arises,” Obangissi mu ya tashi.—“I will arise, I will go to my father, I will say to him,” Ni itashi, ni itaffi ga oba na, ni itshe ma sa. —“Father, I have sinned against heaven and against thee,” Oba, na yi laifi ga alitshana da gare ka.

ARM, *s.* hanu ; *pl.* hanua, *f.* (hand.)

ARMHOLE, *s.* hamuta.

ARM (lower), *s.* gasiahanu.

ARM (upper), *s.* damtshi ; *pl.* damasa.

ARROW, *s.* baka, *and* kibia.

AS, *conj.* kamma, hakkana, awa.—“Thy will be done, as in heaven so on earth,” Dasoh nka akayi kamma tshiki atitshana hakkana tshiki ndunia.

ASCEND, *v.* taffi bissa, *and* hau *or* hawa bissa.—“Christ ascended into heaven,” Krist ya hawa bissa ga alitshana.

ASHES, *s.* toka.

ASIDE, *prep.* wosie, *or* woshie deia (one side).

ASK, *v.* tambaya, tambaye.—“Give to him that asks thee,”
Bah shi wonda ya tambaye ka.

ASS, *s.* saki, *or* shaki.

ASS—BAL

ASSEMBLE, *v.* tarra, *or* tara.

AUNT, *s.* kanua oba na, *and* kanua uwata (sister of my father and of my mother).

AUTHORITY, *s.* alhakum, ikoh.—“For I am a man under authority, and have soldiers under me ;” (*lit.* behind in authority, &c.) Dong ni na mitshe ni keh ina baya ga ikoh, ina da yanyaki baya ni.

AWAKE, *v.* tassa.—“His disciples came unto Him, and awoke him,” Almashirai nsa su ka sakka gara sa, da su ka tassa shi.

AWAY (be off), *adv.* taffitshan.

AXE, *s.* gatari; *pl.* gatura.

B.

BABE, *s.* yarukereni, *and* shariri.

BABOON, *s.* bika.

BACK, *s.* baya.

BACK, *adj.* baya.

BACKBITE, *v.* thsimbaya.

BACKSIDE, *s.* gusu; *pl.* gusa. *Culum vel anus.*

BACKWARD (walk), *adv.* taffiawa baya.

BACON, *s.* goshi.

BAD, *adj.* mugu, *m.*; mugunia, *f.*; *plural of both genders*, miagu.—“Though some White People are bad enough to do so,” Kakka wosu Farufaru Mutani su na miagu yi hakkana.

BAFT (white), *s.* faritang.

BADNESS, *s.* mugunta, *f.*

BAG, *s.* zika, *and* tshika : *some*, shika; *pl.* shikuna, “Sack.”

BAIL, *v.* roko.

BAKE, *v.* emosah.

BALDNESS, *s.* kora.

BALL, *s.* azukwa.

BAM—BEA

BAMBOO, *s.* takrúa, *or* tukurúa.—“There is much bamboo in our country,” Tukurúa shi na gari mu tahi.

BANANA, *s.* ayaba.

BANANA-TREE, *s.* ayaba-itatshi; *pl.* ayaba-itatua.

BANDAGE, *s.* rawani; *pl.* rawuna.

BANISH, *v.* magasi, *or* magari.

BARE, *adj.* woïbi, *and* woofi.

BARBER, *s.* maiaski; *pl.* masuaski, *derived from* aski.—
“To shave,” Wansam.

BARENESS, *s.* gadowoïbi, *and* gadowoofi.

BARGAIN, *s.* zorah, shiawora.

BARK, *v.* kabsi, *or* hafshi.

BARN, *s.* rufogo; *pl.* rufogi.

BASENESS, *s.* mugunta, *and* mugunhali.

BASIN, *s.* kossoko, *and* kasku; *pl.* kasaki.

BASKET, *s.* kondo; *pl.* kundu.

BASTARD, *s.* yamburka.

BAT, *s.* sunsua dērē; *lit.* “night-bird.”

BATTLE, *s.* zamiaka, *or* dsamiaka.

BE. See Am.

BEAD, *s.* doasa.

BEAM, *s.* kandahki.

BEAN, *s.* woakeh.

BEAR, *v.* (fruit, offspring), *also* “beget,” haïfi.—“Bring forth,” Haïfua.—“Be born,” Ahaïfie, *and* anhaïfie.—“In which country were you born?” Wonne gari anhaïfie ka?—“Where is he who is born King of the Jews?” Ena shi keh wonda aka haïfi Sariki nYuda?—“Abraham begat Isaac,” Abraham ya haïfi Isaac.—“By whom was born Jesus?” Ga ita aka haïfi Issa.—“She shall give birth to a son,” Ta ahoïhu dah.

BEARD, *s.* gemeh.

BEAT, *v.* bugu, *and* dakki.

BEA—BEH

BEAVER-HAT, *s.* malafa.

BEAUTY, *s.* keaokeawa.

BECAUSE, *conj.* dong, domeh.

BED, *s.* yado.

BEDSTEAD, *s.* gaddu.

BEE, *s.* suma.

BEEHIVE, *s.* koyonsuma.

BEEF, *s.* nama.

BEER, *s.* gia.

BEFORE, *prep.* gaba, tokona, kana.—“They are walking before me in the road,” Su na tafia gaba na ga haïnya.
—“They saw me before I saw them,” Sung gani ni tokona na gane su.—“Finish my work before you do your own,” Gama aïki na kana ka yi ma ka.—“Before they came together,” Kana sung ka sakka tare.

BEG, *v.* roko.

BEGET. *See* Bring.

BEGGAR, *s.* maïroko; *pl.* masuroko, *and* almashiri;
pl. almashiraï: *lit.* school-boy, or disciple.*

BEGIN, *v.* fara, fareh, *and* rika.—“He began to preach,”
Ya fareh woassu.

BEGINNING, *s.* mafari; *pl.* mafaraï.—“From the beginning of the world,” Daga mafari ndunia.

BEHAVIOUR (good), *s.* keaonhali.

.... (bad), *s.* mugunhali *and* mugungashi.

BEHEAD, *v.* moïnkeng kaï.

BEHIND, *adv. & prep.* baya.—“He is following me (behind),” Shi na bih na baya.—“The people are standing behind their houses,” Mutani na dsaye baya

* Disciples and beggars are synonymous terms, from the practice which prevails in the interior of Africa that the disciples of the Mallams go about begging for their teachers when they have gone through the lessons of the day.

BEH—BIL

dahkuna nsu.—“The people are firing guns behind the trees,” Mutani su na bugu (halbi) bindigogi baya itatua.—“One stands behind another,” Wonne dsaye baya ga wonne.

BEHOLD, *v.* dubah.—“Behold, I send you as sheep in the midst of wolves,” Dubah na aïkie ku kamma tumaki sakkani nkuraï.

BELIEVE, *v.* yirda.

BELL, *s.* kuge, *and* gorisie ; *pl.* gorisina.

BELLOW, *v.* zina kuuka.

BELLOWS, *s.* zika nwuta, *derived from* zika, “bag,” *and* wuta, “fire;” *therefore*, “fire-bags.”

BELLY, *s.* shiki, *or* tshiki ; *pl.* tshikuna.

BELLYFUL, *s.* yakosi.

BELONG, *v.* nawa, *and* nada.

BELOVED, *adj.* masohyi ; *pl.* masohya.

BELOW, *adv.* remi, *and* kalikashi.

BENCH, *s.* kusara.

BEND, *v.* yatumkoda.

BESOM, *s.* sinsiya.

BESIDES, *adv.* bamda.

BEST, *adj.* keaokeawa. ?

BETTER, *adj.* dama, roongomeh.—“How much, then, is a man better than a sheep!” Kaka dayawa mutum ya fi dunkia ! *lit.* “a man he surpasses a &c.”—“My pain is better to-day,” Tshiwuta ta ta yi roongomeh.

BETWEEN, *prep.* sakka, *and* sakkani.

BEWAIL, *v.* yi kuuka.

BEWARE, *v.* yi hangkali.—“Beware of men,” Ku yi hangkali da mutani.

BEYOND, *adv.* mabi, *and* ketareh.

BIBLE (large book), *chiefly* Korân, *s.* letafi ; *pl.* letatafi.

BIG, *adj.* baba, girima.

BIL—BLE

BILE, *s.* amei.

BILL (beak), *s.* bahki nsunsua.

BIND, *v.* yakulesi, *and* damreh.—“I bind your feet together and loose your hands,” Na damreh ma ka kafafu wuri deia, da na kuntshi ma ka hunua nka.—
“To be bound,” adamreh.

BIRD, *s.* sunsua; *pl.* sunsuaï, *and* sunsaë.

BIRDLIME, *s.* donko nsunsua.

BIRD'S-NEST, *s.* dahki nsunsua; *pl.* dahkuna nsunsuaï.

BIRTH, *s.* haïfua, *f.*

BIT (bridle), *s.* resam ndohki; *pl.* lizami: *or* lesami;
pl. lezamaï.

BITE, *v.* tshisie.—“I shall bite you,” Ni itshishie ka.—
“He bites him,” Shi tshisa sa.

BITTER, *adj.* doazi, *m.*; doaza, *f.*

BLACK, *adj.* baki, *m.*; baka, *f.*; *pl. generis com.*, babaku.—“I see a Black Man,” Na ga Baki Mutum.
—“I see Black People,” Na ga Babaku Mutani.—
“I hear a Black Woman,” Na shi Baka Matshe.—
“I hear Black Women,” Na shi Babaku Maata.

BLACK PEOPLE, *s.* Babaku Mutani.

BLACKSMITH, *s.* mikiri, *or* makiri; *pl.* makera.

BLADDER, *s.* zika.

BLAME, *v.* rudi.

BLASPHEME, *v.* yi alfashia. — “He blasphemes against God,” Ya yi alfashia ga Alla.

BLASPHEMY, *s.* alfashia.

BLEED, *v.* sha, shia, happo, kaskastu.—“I bleed you,” Na sha ma ka shini.—“I draw your blood,” Na shia ma ka shini.—“My nose is bleeding,” Hantshi na na happo.—“I shall bleed you (cupping),” Ni iyi ma ka kaskastu.

BLESS, *v.* albëreka, salbaruka.

BLI—BOO

BLESSING, *s.* alběřeka.—“Blessings upon you,” Albě-
rēka gare ku, *instead of* “blessed are ye.” אֱלֹהֵי
דְּפָאֵי-רֵיחַ “Alběřeka gare su woddandakeh talau-
tshi kurua nsu,” *Matth.* V. 3.

BLIND, *adj.* kafo.

BLIND PERSON, *s.* makafo; *pl.* masukafo.

BLISTER, *s.* magāni (medicine of any kind).

BLOOD, *s.* shini, or shinni.

BLOSSOM, *s.* fureh.

BLOW, *s.* ambugie; *pl.* ambubuge: *and* rotshi; *pl.* rodsa.

BLOW, *v.* busa.—“The wind blows,” Hiskah-ta busa.—
“The wind blows powerfully,” Hiskah-ta busa da
karifi, *or* “having power.”

BLUE, *adj.* sinni (*doubtful*). Baki *is more frequently used.*
—*It does not appear that they observe a difference*
between blue and black; at all events they have not
learned to express the distinction.

BLUSH, *v.* kesfi.

BOAR, *s.* namizi ngurusanu; *pl.* maaza ngurusunaï.

BOAST, *v.* kuru.

BOAT, *s.* shirigi; *pl.* shiragi.

BODY, *s.* siki, *or* shiki.—Ina wonka nshiki na, “I wash
myself.”

BOIL, *v.* tafassa.

BOIL, *s.* zioh.

BOILER, *s.* maruru.

BOLD, *adj.* karifi nsutshia (*lit.* “of a strong heart”).

BOLD PERSON, *s.* makarifi nsutshia; *pl.* masukarifi
nsutshia.

BONE, *s.* kashi.

BOOK, *s.* letafi; *pl.* letatafi: *and* takarta; *pl.* takartu.—
“Have they books in your country?” Akoï takartu
gari nku?—“I have the book,” Na, *or* ni keh da

BOR—BRE

takarta.—“I have seen the people who have the book,”
Na ga mutani woddanda keh da takarta.

BORE, *v.* foda.

BORROW, *v.* redi, *and* aro. — “I want to borrow your
knife,” Ina soh aro wuka nka.

BOSOM, *s.* ishiki. ?

BOTTLE, *s.* dalulu ; *pl.* daluïlūi : *and* zalka ; *pl.* zalkuna :
the latter are made of the skins of animals.

BOTTOM, *s.* kalikashi.

BOUGH, *s.* reze itshi.

BOW (bend), *ruzoni, or* ruzonni.

BOW, *s.* bakka ; *pl.* bakuna.

BOWELS, *s.* hagansi, *or* harntshi.

BOWL, *s.* akusi, *or* akushi ; *pl.* akusa.

BOWMAN, *s.* mahalbi ; *pl.* masuhalbi.

BOWSTRING, *s.* zarikia ; *pl.* zaruka.

BOX (blow), *s.* mari.

Box, *s.* akoddi ; *pl.* akuddaï.

Boy, *s.* yaru, *and* yara ; *pl.* yaya.—“Boys and girls are
running about,” Yaya da yamaata su na gushegushe.

BRAIN, *s.* koïnya.

BRANCH. *See* Bough.

BRANDSTICK, *s.* bakim wuta.

BRASS, *s.* shiang karifi, *and* gatshi, “red iron.”

BRAVE, *adj.* *See* Bold.—Ba shi zoro kohmi ; *lit.* “He is
not afraid of any thing.”

BREAD, *s.* massa, *or* massar.

BREAK, *v.* passa, gbashe.—“I broke the calabash,” Na
gbashe koria.—“Thieves break in the house,” Baraï
su ngbossa dahki. Karie.—“I broke my stick,” Na
karie itshi na.—“My leg is broken,” Kaffa ta ta karie,
fashi.—“I broke my ankles,” Na fashi idonsau.—
“He is breaking a stone,” Shi na passa dutshi.—“If

BRE—BUR

the agreement has been broken," En angbadda alli-washi.

BREAKFAST, *s.* kalatshi.

BREAST, *s.* nono ; *pl.* nona ; *likewise*, "milk."

BREATH, *s.* lungfashi.

BREATHE, *v.* lungfashi.

BREED, *s.* haifua.

BREEZE, *s.* hiskah, *f.*

BRIBE, *s.* munafutshi.

BRIDE, *s.* amaria ; *pl.* amare.

BRIDEGROOM, *s.* anga ; *pl.* anguna.

BRIDGE, *s.* kataruku ; *pl.* katarukuna.

BRIDLE. *See* Bit.

BRING, *v.* kao, *and* kawa.—"To be brought," Akawo.—

"To have been brought," Aka kawo.

BRINK, *s.* gefeh.

BROADNESS, *s.* fadi, *or* fahdi.

BROOK, *s.* rafi, *and* koramma.

BROOM, *s.* sinsiya.

BROTHER, *s.* kaneh ; *pl.* kani, *and* kanēh.

BROTHER-IN-LAW, *s.* zuruki ; *pl.* zurukaï.

BROW, *s.* girra.

BRUISE, *v.* rauni, *or* rawuni.

BUCKET, *s.* guga.

BUG, *s.* kudi.

BUILD, *v.* yi.—"He is building a house," Ya yina dahki.

BULL, *s.* sah.

BULLOCK, *s.* fidiensah.

BUNCH, *s.* dammeh.

BURDEN, *s.* kaya.

BURIAL-PLACE, *s.* kusiewa.

BURN, *v.* kona, *or* kohna.—"Were burned," Angkohni.—

"Ye burn them," Ku kohneh su.

BUR—CAL

BURST, *v.* (*see* Break) Passi.

BUSH, *s.* kurumi, *and* dohzi.

BUSHEL, *s.* sakka (measure).

BUSINESS, *s.* abin; *pl.* abu, *and* abubua.

BUT, *conj.* amma.

BUTCHER, *s.* mafaotshi.

BUTTER, *s.* mainsianu, *or* mainsiania: *lit.* "oil of the cow."

BUTTERFLY, *s.* kwaro.

BUTTER-SHEA, *s.* mainkadeh.

BUTTER-TREE, *s.* itshi nkadeh.

BUY, *v.* saye (tshiniki).—"This purchase (trade) is harder for me than for you," Wangga tshiniki da waya gare ni ya fi gare ka.—"Do you buy slaves?" Ka saye bahyi, *or* bai?—"No, no," Ā, ā.—"White People do not buy slaves," Farufaru Mutani ba su saye bai ba.—"If they buy slaves or sell slaves they will be hanged," En su saye bai ko saida bai¹ arataye su.—"Do you think it is just to hang them?" Ka yi tamaha wonnan gaskia neh ga rataye su?—"It is just," Shi neh gaskia.—"They buy them from you," Su saye su gare ku.

BY, *prep.* daga.

BY-AND-BYE, *adv.* suasua, *or* saasaa. — "By-and-bye I shall go," Suasua ni itaffi.

C.

CABLE, *s.* igia nshirigi; *pl.* igoï nshiragi.

CAGE, *s.* samfu.

CALABASH, *s.* koria, *and* korie; *pl.* kōrē, *and* koorē.

CALCULATE, *v.* kidaya, *or* kedaya.

CALF, *s.* maraki; *pl.* maruka.

CALICO, *s.* farinsani.

CAM—CAS

CALL, *v.* kira, or kirra.—“To be called,” Akirra.—“Who shall be called Christ,” Wondda aka kirra Kristu.—“They shall be called the children of God,” Su uka kirra yaya Alla.

CAMEL, *s.* rakumi.

CAMP, *s.* sansani.

CAN, *v.* ka, *and* keh.—“Can a man wade through the Tshadda in the dry-season?” Mutum deia shi na keh tarra Tshadda da rani da kafa?—“He can,” shi na keh.—“They can make many things,” Su ka nyi abubua dayawa.—“Ye can collect elephants’ teeth,” Ku ka tarra hakkora ngiwa.

CANIBAL, *s.* kulēreh.

CANON, *s.* bindiga baba ; *pl.* bindigogi, or baba mbindiga.

CANOE, *s.* shirigi ; *pl.* shiragi.

CAP, *s.* fola.

CAPTAIN, *s.* sarumi.

CAPTURE, *s.* nakami.

CARCASS, *s.* matatshe ; *pl.* matatu.

CARE, *s.* matamatshe. — “Cares of this world,” Mata-matshe ndunia.

CARE, *v.* kula, or kulla.

CARPENTER, *s.* maseseki,

CARRY, *v.* shida, kaï. — “They are carried away far,” Akaï su nēsa. — “They shall carry every kind of goods through this country,” Su ukaï kohwotshe iri nduka hal gari nan.—“They may carry,” Su kawo.—“When they were carried to Babylon,” Saanda aka kaï su ga Babylon.

CAST, *v.* shiefa, *and* sakko.—“To be cast,” Ashiefa.—“Cast thyself down,” Sakko kanka kassa.—“To be cast into fire,” Ashiefa tshiki nwuta.—“He cast out the spirit by His word,” Ya shiefasda fatalua da ma-

CAT—CHA

gana sa.—“By whom do your children cast them out?”
Ga wa yaya nku su nshiefshie su woshe?—“If I cast
out devils by the Spirit of God,” En na shiehta ebilis-
saï ga Fatalua Alla.

CAT, *s.* musha, *or* musa.

CATCH, *v.* kama, *or* kahma.—“Catch your road,” *i. e.* “go
your way,” Kahma haïnya nka.—“These slaves were
caught in war,” Woddanga baï ankahmo su ga yaki.—
“To have been caught,” Aka kahma.

CATTLE, *s.* bissa.

CAUSE, *v.* sah.—“And they shall cause them to be put to
death,” Da su nsah asah su ga mutua.

CAUSE, *s.* sabadi, sabbaddi, sabbadda.

CEASE, *v.* dena.

CERTAIN, *adj.* gaskia.

CERTAINLY, *adv.* da gaskia, “having certainty.”

CHAFF, *s.* kaïkaï.

CHAIN, *s.* sarika.

CHAIR, *s.* kushiera.—“Fetch me a chair,” Kao ma ni
kushiera.—“There is no chair here,” Kushiera ba shi
nan ba.

CHALK, *s.* alli.

CHANGE, *v.* suana, *and* samma.—“The serpent changes
(skin),” Matshishi ya yi suana.—“Command these
stones that they turn bread,” Hokumta woddanga
duasa su samma massar.

CHANGE, *s.* masuya.—“But for such things as these, ye
must give us something of yours in exchange,” Amma
dong abu wonnan, ku bah mu wonne abubua ku ga
musaya.

CHAPTER, *s.* kaï, ishib.—“How many chapters?” Ishib
nawa?

CHARGE, *v.* bari, barri, berri, beri, foreh, *and* forro.—

CHA—CLE

- “And charged them not to make him known,” Daya
foreh su kada su yi shi sannì.
- CHARM, *s.* sammo, safi, *or* dsafi.
- CHARMER, *s.* madsafi; *pl.* masudsafi.
- CHASE, *s.* farauta.
- CHEAP, *adj.* araha.
- CHEAT, *v.* tshukura.
- CHEEK, *s.* kumtshi; *pl.* kummatu.
- CHEESE, *s.* tshakumara.
- CHEST, *s.* gaba; *pl.* gabobi.
- CHEW, *v.* tamna.
- CHICK, *s.* tshakuo.
- CHIEF, *s.* galladima; *pl.* galladimaï, *and* taïmako.
- CHILD, *s.* shiariri, dah; *pl.* yaya.
- CHIN, *s.* happa; *pl.* happuobi.
- CHOICE, *s.* sabeh.
- CHOKER, *v.* makureh.
- CHOOSE, *v.* sabeh.—“I choose you to go with me in the
Hausa Country,” Na sabeh ka ga taffi tare da ni
gari Hausa.—“My servants whom I have chosen,”
Bara na wonda na sagba.
- CHRISTIANS, *s.* Nassara.—“White People are Christians,”
Farufaru Mutani Nassara su keh.
- CHURCH (congregation of worshippers), *s.* tshimua, *or*
tshimaa.
- CIRCUMCISE, *v.* katshia.
- CLAP, *v.* tabi.—“I clap my hands,” Ina tabi hanua na.—
“I saw people who clapped their hands,” Na gani
mutani su na tabi hanua nsu.
- CLAW, *s.* kofato; *pl.* kofataï.
- CLAY, *s.* yumbu.—“The potters take clay, and make
pots,” Masudiba yumbu su na dukaneh.
- CLEAR, *adj.* tãshi.

CLE—COM

CLEAN, *adj.* sarei, *and* wonka.—“Unclean spirits,” Dauda fatalua.—“His leprosy was cleansed,” Kuturta sa aka maïsatta sarei.

CLEW, *s.* dahnku.

CLIMB, *v.* hau, *or* hawa bissa.—“Tell this man he shall climb up this tree,” Fadda mutum ēna shi ihau bissa itshi.

CLOAK, *s.* alkeba; *pl.* alkebaï: *and* kabitto; *pl.* kabittaï.

CLOSE, *v.* rufeh.—“Shut my door,” Rufeh kofata.

CLOSET, *s.* loloki; *pl.* lolokaï.

CLOTH, *s.* tufafi, *and* zani; *pl.* zanua, *and* riga.—“This John had clothes of camels’ hair,” Shiga Yohn shi na da riga nsa gashi rakumi.

CLOTHE, *v.* yi addo.—“To be clothed,” Ayi addo.—“Wherewith shall we be clothed?” Domeh aka yi ma mu addo.—“He was not clothed,” Ba ayi ma sa addo.

CLOUD, *s.* girigishi; *pl.* giragishi.

COAL, *s.* gawoï; *pl.* gawoïya, *or* gawoïyu.

COCK, *s.* zakara; *pl.* zakura.

COCKLE, *s.* kumbah; *pl.* kumbuna.

COCOA, *s.* guasa.

COCKROACH, *s.* kankesso; *pl.* kankessaï.

COLD, *s.* dahri.

COLLECT, *v.* tarra, *or* tara; *part. perf. pass.* antaro.

COLOUR, *s.* kamma.

COLT, *s.* dokussi; *pl.* dokussaï.

COMB, *v.* shatshi, *and* shata.

COMB, *s.* mashatshi; *pl.* mashataï.—Ka ka nsatshi kaï nka? *m.*—Ki ka nsatshi kaï nki, *f.*

COME, *v.* sakka, sakkua.

COME OUT, *v.* fitto.—“Whence come you from?” Ena kunka fitto?—“We come from our place,” Mu fitto wuri mu.

COM—CON

COME DOWN, *v.* shido.

COMFORT, *s.* hangkuri.

COMFORT, *v.* yi hangkuri, *and* sanyi sutshia.—“She would not be comforted,” Ta kih hangkuri; *lit.* “She refused comfort.”—“They shall be comforted,” Su usami sanyi nsutshia; *lit.* “They shall receive coolness of heart.”

COMMAND, *v.* hokumtshi; *imp.* hokumta, *and* foreh.—“He was commanded to do my work, but he did it not,” Angfora sa ga yi aiki-na amma ba shi yi ba.—“If thou art the Son of God, command these stones to be bread,” En kai Dah-Alla hokumta woddanga duasa su samma massar.—“He commanded it to be given her,” Ya hokumta abahra sa gara ta.

COMMANDMENT, *s.* alhakumeh.

COMMENCE, *v.* fara, riga.

COMMIT, *v.* yi, *and* wa.

COMPANION, *s.* zarah; *pl.* zarahēki.

COMPANY, *s.* tarro.

COMPARE, *v.* yi kamma, kamma, kammata, maïsa, *and* deideta; *part. perf. pass.* akamanta shi.

COMPARED, *v.* amaïsa sa.

CONDEMN, *v.* bah laïfi (give wrong).—“I condemn you,” Na bah ka laïfi.—“By thy words thou shalt be condemned,” Daga maganganu nka abah ka laïfi.

CONFESS, *v.* fadeh. — “I confess my fault,” Na fadeh laïfi na.

CONFUSE, *v.* yi gardama.—“You make confusion,” Ka yi gardama.

CONNIVE, *v.* rufi.—“I connive at your fault,” Na rufi laïfi nka.

CONQUER, *v.* fi, (to pass or surpass) yi nassara.—“I am stronger than you,” Na fi ka karifi.—“The king con-

CON—COO

quered his enemies (*or* had good luck),” Sariki ya yi nassara ga makia nsa.

CONSCIENCE, *s.* tonnani. — “Does your conscience not allow you to steal?” Tonnani nka ba yi ku satta?

CONSENT, *v.* yirda. — “I consent (*am* willing),” Na yirda.

CONSIDER, *v.* tonaneh, *or* tunaneh, yi tunaneh. — “Consider well what we have told you,” Ku yi tunaneh kwarei magana da mu-ka yi ma ku. — “Ye shall not consider how or what ye shall say,” Ku kada ku yi tunaneh kaka ko mi ku utshe.

CONSPIRE, *v.* — “We conspire,” Mu yi bahki deia; *lit.* “we make one mouth.”

CONSTABLE, *s.* dogari; *pl.* dogaraï.

CONSTRAIN (to force), *v.* tilass. — “You force me, *or* are you putting force upon me?” Ka na sah-ni tilass? — “I do not force you,” Ba ni sah ka tilass. — “He forced him to carry the clothes,” Ya sah shi tilass shi kaï tufafi.

CONSULT, *v.* shawora. — “I am consulting you,” Ina shawora da kaï. — “Are you consulting me?” Ka na shawora da ni?

CONSUME, *v.* kuoni. — “The fire consumed all,” Wuta ta kuoni duka.

CONTINUE, *v.* daddi.

CONTINUALLY, *adv.* yini. — “I walk continually,” Na yini tafia; na yini aïki; na yini magana.

CONTRIVE, *v.* attarra, *and* hattarra.

CONVERT, *s.* musulamtshi; *pl.* musulmaï: *perhaps better*, “A believer,” in the sense of Mahomedans.

COOK, *v.* dafua. — “I am cooking,” Ina dafua.

COOK, *s.* maïdafua; *pl.* masudafua.

COOL, *v.* sahshiyi, *and* shiyi.

COO—COU

COOLNESS, *s.* sanyi.

COOPER, *s.* maseseki ; *pl.* masasaka.

COPPER, *s.* gatshi.

COPPERSMITH, *s.* makiri ngatshi ; *pl.* makera ngatshi, *or* makera sha nkarifi, "Smith of red-iron."

CORAL, *s.* murusan ; *pl.* murasanai.

CORD, *s.* siliya ; *pl.* siliyu.

CORK, *s.* marufi ; *pl.* marufai : *derived from* rufeh, "to close," "to cover."

CORN, *s.* dawa ; dawa massara ; damassara.

CORN-FIELD, *s.* karikara ndawa.—"He walks through the corn-fields," Ya taffi tshiki nkarikara ndawa.—
"The corn is growing," Damassare shi na dsara ; fili ndawa.

CORNER, *s.* kussurua ; *pl.* kussuruaï.

CORPSE, *s.* gawa ; *pl.* gawayi.

CORRECT, *v.* tuna.—"I correct you," Na tuna ma ka.

CORRUPT, *v.* batta, *and* gbatta.

CORRUPTION, *s.* gbattawa, *and* mumuna.

COST, *s.* kurdi.—"How much money for it?" Nawa kurdi nsa ?

COTTON, *s.* abduga, *and* kadah.

COVER, *v.* rufeh.—"To be covered," Aka rufeh.

COVET, *v.* mugungulli.

COUGH, *v.* toari, *and* yi toari.—"I am coughing," Ina toari.—"Do you feel pain when you cough? Ka na shi ntshiwu en ka yi toari ?

COUGH, *s.* toari.

COUNCIL, *s.* fahda, *and* fahdawa *or* fadawa.

COUNT, *v.* kedaya.

COUNTRY, *s.* gari ; *pl.* garurua.

COUNTRYMAN, *s.* dahnkuana ; *pl.* yaunkuwa na.

COURT, *s.* sheria ; *pl.* wurareh nsheria.

COW—CUT

- COURT-DAY, *s.* yawurana sheria.
- COW, *s.* sania ; *pl.* shanu.
- COWARD, *s.* zhorō ; *pl.* mazhorata.
- COWPOCK, *s.* sansana agana, *or merely* agana.
- COWRY, COWRIES, *isia*, wuri ; *pl.* kurdi.
- CRAB, *s.* kwagua ; *pl.* kwaguogi.
- CRACK, *v.* bassa, passa, gbassa, bassua.
- CRAMP, *s.* missiria, *f.*—"The cramp seizes my foot," *Mis-*
siria ta kahma kafa ta. pl. missiraï.
- CREAM, *s.* maburiki.
- CREATE, *v.* yi.
- CREATOR, *s.* mayi ; *pl.* masuyi.
- CREATURE, *s.* bissa ; *pl.* bissashi : *and* dappa ; *pl.* dappuobi.
- CREEP, *v.* rarafeh.
- CRICKET, *s.* dyareh ; *pl.* giaru.
- CROCODILE, *s.* kaddah ; *pl.* kaddodi.
- CROOKED, *adj.* karrëkatta.
- CROSS, *s.* gitshe, *and* gilimeh.
- CRUEL, *adj.* muni.
- CRUELTY, *muni.*—"Without cruelty," *Babu muni.*
- CUBIT, *s.* taki hanu.—*Eighteen inches, or the length of*
the arm from the elbow to the tip of the middle
finger.
- CUP, *v.* nshinni, *or* shia nshini.
- CURSE, *v.* sagi, bata, suagi.
- CURSED, *adj.* sagu mbatu.
- CUT DOWN, *v.* sari.—"Is cut down," *Asari.*—"He cut
off his head with the cutlass," *Ya sari ma sa kaï da*
takwobi.—"To be cut off," *Asari.*—"To have been
cut off," *Aka sari.*
- CUTLASS, *s.* takwobi.—*Tamagass, "three inches broad."*
—Yambel, "small."

DAI—DEB

D.

DAILY, *adj.* kulum, *and* dakulum.—“ I eat rice daily,”
Kulum ina tshi sinkaffa.

DAMAGE, *s.* tahsar.

DAMNATION, *s.* lalata.

DAMP, *adj.* damfatta.

DANCE, *s.* rawa.

DANCER, *s.* maïrawa ; *pl.* masurawa.

DANGER, *s.* ebiliss assaba ; *pl.* ebilissaï.

DARK, *adj.* dufu.

DARKNESS, *s.* duhu, *and* dufu.

DASH, *v.* beh.—“ Lest at any time thou dash thy foot
against a stone,” Kada ka yi tandu beh kafa ka
ga dutshi.

DAUB, *v.* yabeh.

DAUGHTER, *s.* dia ; *pl.* diagi.

DAUGHTER-IN-LAW, *s.* zaruka ; *pl.* zarukaï.

DAWN, *v.* assuba.

DAY, *s.* rana ; *pl.* kwana, kwanaki, *and* dah-rana ; *lit.*
“ Son of the sun.”

TO-DAY, yao yau.

DAYTIME, *s.* dahrana.

DEAD, *adj.* mutua ; *pl.* matatshi. — “ Dead persons,”
Matatu. מות.

DEAF, *adj.* kuruma.—“ This poor person is deaf,” Wong-
ga talaka kuruma neh.

DEAF PERSON, *s.* kurumtshi ; *pl.* masukurumtshi.—“ The
deaf hear,” Masukurumtshi suna shi.

DEAR, *adj.* tshadda, *or* tshada.

DEATH, *s.* mutua.

DEBT, *s.* bashi ; *pl.* basusuka.—“ This man has many
debts,” Wongga mutum yafaï bashi.

DEBTOR, *s.* mabatshi ; *pl.* mabasta.

DEC—DES

DECEIT, *s.* munufuki, munahutshi, munafutshi; *pl.* muna-fukaï.—“Without deceit, as doves,” Babu munafutshi, kamma bardaï.

DECEIVE, *v.* munafutshi, *or* munahutshi, *and* rudi.—“You deceive me,” Kaï ma ni munafutshi.

DECEMBER, *s.* wata ngoma sha biu.

DECIDE, *v.* duba.—“Make up your mind,” Duba hang-kali nka, *or* Shiria hangkali nka.

DECREASE, *v.* sungshaï.—“The water decreases,” Rua sungshaï.

DEEP, *adj.* surufi.—“Deep water,” Rua surufi.

DEER, *s.* barewa; *pl.* bareyi.

DELIVER (to), *v.* ikaï.—“Give over,” Bahsa.—“All things are delivered unto me,” Duka abubua ambashie su gare ni.

DELIVER (redeem) *v.* isheto, kwato.

DELIVERER, *s.* matshetshi; *pl.* matsheta.

DENY, *v.* gardama.

DEPART, *v.* taffi yi nēsa.—“Depart from me,” Ku yi nēsa da ni.

DEPTH, *s.* surufi.

DESCEND, *v.* taffi kassa, shido.

DESERT, *s.* dawa.

DESIRE (want), *v.* soh, song.—“Ye want to fight?” Ku na song fadda?—“Yes, we are coming to fight with you,” Hakkana mu na sakka fadda da ku.—“You want six-pence, but you are not deserving it,” Ka soh kurdi shitta, amma ba yi ka matshi shi.”—“I want to see you,” Ina soh ngani nka, *or* ina song gani nka. See To like, To want.

DESOLATE, *adj.* sah kango.—“He put the country into (a state of) desolation,” Shi sah gari kango.

DESOLATION, *s.* kango.

DES—DIA

- DESPISE, *v.* batta, rena, reni.—“Do you despise my word?” Ka batta magana ta?—“You despise me,” Ka batta ni.—“Do you despise the word which I told you yesterday?” Ka batta magana da ni fatta ma ka shia?—“I despise your work,” Na rena aiki nka.
- DESTROY, *v.* battawa, or gbattawa, gbashie.—“To be destroyed,” Agbashie.
- DESTRUCTION, *s.* gbanna.
- DETAIN, *v.* dsaïda, or tsaïda, *and* tsaïshie.—“I detain you,” Na dsaïshie ka.—“You detain me,” Ka dsaïshie ni.—“He detains them,” Shi dsaïsa su, *or* ya dsaï su.—“The king may detain them,” Sariki dsaïda su.
- DEVIL, *s.* Wonnakiri ; *pl.* Wonnakiraï, *and* Saitana.
- DEVOUR, *v.* rida.—“Devouring,” Maruata.
- DEW, *s.* reaba.
- DEWDROPS, *s.* diga reaba.
- DIALECT, *s.* magana.
- DIE, (perish), *v.* mutu.
- DIE (tinge), *v.* rini.
- DIFFER, *v.* bambamta.—“I differ from you,” Na bambamta da kaï.
- DIFFERENT, *adj.* bambam.
- DIFFICULTY, *s.* wuya.
- DIG, *v.* gina.—“I dig a hole,” Na gina rami.—“Ye should dig the ground,” Ku yi ginna kassa.—“I was digging my garden last evening,” Na gina dangga ta shia da maraetshie.
- DILIGENCE, (*perhaps*, business) *s.* shagali.—“I am diligent (busy),” Ina shagali, *or* Ina da shagali.
- DIM, *adj.* dufu.
- DIMINISH, *v.* sungshaï.
- DINE, *v.* buki.

DIN—DIV

- DINNER, *s.* buki.—“I am making a good dinner,” Ina buki maïkeao.
- DIP, *v.* soma rua.
- DIRECT (to), *v.* godda, *or* kwodda.—“I am directing you,” Ina godda ma ka.
- DIRECTLY, *adv.* yansu.—“Go and come directly,” Taffi da sakka yansu.
- DIRT, *s.* kassa.
- DISABLE, *adj.* ba ïa ba, *or* ba iawa ba.—“I am not able,” Ba ni ïawa ba, *and* ba issa ba.
- DISAGREE (not willing), *v.* ba yirda ba.
- DISAPPEAR, *v.* batshi.
- DISCHARGE, *v.* berrē.—“I discharge you,” Na berre ka.
- DISCOVER, *v.* tuna.—“I discover (remember) my mistake,” Na tuna mantua ta.
- DISCOURAGE, *v.* karia.—“You discourage me,” Ka karia ma ni sutshia; *lit.* “You cause my heart to prove false.”
- DISCIPLE, *s.* almashiri, *m.*; almashira, *f.*; *pl.* almashirai: *generis communis*, לַמָּדָר?
- DISEASE, *s.* tshiwuta, tshiworiwota.
- DISGUISE, *v.* boyē.—“He disguises himself,” Ya boyē kansa.
- DISPLEASE, *v.* fushi.
- DISPUTE, *v.* sumki, dsamki, *and* gardama.—“You dispute with me,” Ka na sumki da ni.—“He makes a dispute with me,” Ya yi dsamki da ni.—“He shall make no dispute,” Shi ba shi iyi ngardama.
- DISPUTE, *s.* dsamki.
- DISTANCE (far), *s.* nēsa.
- DISTRIBUTE, *v.* rebba, rabbawa.—“I distribute the money to my friends,” Na rabbawa kurdi ga abokaï na.
- DIVIDE, *v.* rabbawa, rebba.—“Be divided,” Arebba.—

DIV—DRI

“Every kingdom divided against itself shall come to desolation,” Kohwotshe kassa arebba nta da kanta ta asamina kango.

DIVE, *v.* naso.

DIVORCE, *s.* korata.

Do, *v.* yi, wa, ka. — “Done,” Kareh, gamma, *and* wanyeh.

DOCTOR, *s.* maïmagani; *pl.* masumagani.

DOCTRINE, *s.* koyata.

DOG, *s.* karreh; *pl.* karřenai.

DOOR, *s.* marufi nkofa; *pl.* marufaï nkofa.

DOUBLE, *adj.* ribbi.

DOUBLOON, *s.* shinaria, *and* kurdi shinaria.

DOUBT, *v.* yi sutshia biu; *lit.* “Make two hearts.” — “He is doubtful,” Shi yi sutshia biu.

DOVE, *s.* barëdo; *pl.* bardai.

DOWN, *adv.* kassa. — “I go down,” Na taffi kassa.

DOZEN, goma sha biu.

DRAG, *v.* isha kassa.

DRAKE, *s.* sah kaza, *or* sah kara nkaza nyaruba.

DRAW (out, away), *v.* subass. — “Draw out the bad water,” Subass da mugu nrua. — (To draw a rope.)

“Do you draw the rope well?” Ka shia igia kwarei?
— “Draw near,” Shao kussa.

DREAM, *s.* mafalki.

DREAM, *v.* yi mafalki. — “I was dreaming a bad dream last night,” Derre nshia na yi mugu mafalki. — “Last night I was dreaming a good dream,” Derre nshia na yi mafalki nāgari.

DRESS, *v.* yi addo. — “I dress myself,” Na wa ka yina addo.

DRINK, *v.* sha.

DRIVE, *v.* kora, *and* kureh. — “They drove us,” Sung kureh mu.

DRO—EAG

DROWN, *v.* mutu rua.—“He was drowned,” Ya mutu rua; *lit.* “He died by water.”

DRUM, *s.* kiddi, *and* gangga; *pl.* gangguna.

DRUM, *v.* bugu kiddi, *or* gangga.

DRUMMER, *s.* maikiddi, maigangga; *pl.* masuganggua.

DRUNKARD, *s.* mashai; *pl.* mashaya.

DRY, *adj.* bushashi, *and* bushe.

DRY, *v.* kehkassa, *and* kehkashi, shaïnyi.—“A dried-up (withered) hand,” Hanu ya shaïnyi.—“Dry this thing for me,” Shaïnya ma ni abin nan.

DRY-SEASON, *s.* rani.

DUCK, *s.* kaza nyaruba; *pl.* kashi nyaruba.

DUE, *adj.* bashi, *and* daba.—“You owe me sixpence,” Ka na daba shina na shitta.

DUMB, *s.* bebeh mutum.

DUNG, *s.* taki.

DUST, *s.* kura.

DUTY, *s.* abin.—“I do my duty,” Na yi abin na.

DWELL, *v.* samma, *and* samni.

DWELLER, *s.* masamni; *pl.* masusamni.

DWELLING, *s.* dahki; *pl.* dahkuna.

E.

EACH (all), *adj.* duka, kohwa, kohwonne, kohwotshe.

EACH OTHER, *pron.* yaunkuamu, tshunamu, *and* shiuna.—

“We saw each other in the king’s house,” Mu nga yaunkuamu dahki nsariki.—“We help each other,” Mu na taya shiuna.—“Ye help each other,” Ku na taya shiuna.—“They help each other,” Su na taya shiuna.—“Because ye are catching and selling each other as slaves,” Dong ku na kahmu da sayesua shiunanku kamma bahyi.

EAGLE, *s.* gaba; *pl.* gabobi.

EAR—ELE

EAR, *s.* kunēh, *and* kunia; *pl.* kuneh, *and* kunua.—“He that has ears to hear he hears it,” Shi wonda keh da kunua nshi shi shi.

EAR-RING, *s.* sobe nkunia; *pl.* soba nkuneh.

EAR-WAX, *s.* dauda nkuneh.

EAR OF CORN, *s.* gesa.

EARLY, *adv.* assuba, *and* da safeh.—“To-morrow you may come early,” Gobeh da sa safeh ku sakka.

EARN, *v.* yenkahatshi,

EARTH, *s.* dunia, *f.*

EARTHQUAKE, *s.* dunia ta girigissa.

EASE, *v.* (*album exonerare*) saō.

EAST, *s.* gabaz.—Wuri tashi nrana, “The place where the sun rises.”

EASY, *adj.* sanu.

EAT, *v.* tshi.—“I and you are eating,” Da ni da kai mu na tshi (da-da, *like* et-et).—“What shall we eat, or what shall we drink?” Mi mu ka tshi, ko mi mu ka sha?

EATER, *s.* matshii; *pl.* matshia.

ECHO, *s.* kuwa.

ECLIPSE, *s.* rana ta kama watta; *lit.* “The sun fights the moon.”

EDGE (of a knife), *s.* kaifi nwuka.

EGG, *s.* kwaï, *or* kwoï; *pl.* kwoïa.

EIGHT, *adj.* tokos.

EIGHTH, *adj.* na tokos.

EIGHTY, *adj.* gomia tokos.

ELBOW, *s.* kusurua hanu; *pl.* kusurua hanua.

ELDER (first-born son), *s.* dahnfahri.

ELDERS, *s.* sofi, *and* sofinda.

ELDEST, *s.* yata, babawana, wah.

ELEPHANT, *s.* giwa; *pl.* giwaï.

ELE—ENT

- ELEVEN, *adj.* goma sha deia.
 ELEVENTH, *adj.* na goma sha deia.
 ELSE (if not), *adv.* ba hakkaba.
 EMBARK, *v.* sani tafia shirigi.
 EMBRACE, *v.* runguma.
 EMPLOY, *v.*—"I give you work," Ina bah ka aiki.
 EMPTY, *adv.* woofi.
 ENCAMP, *v.* sansani.
 ENCLOSE, *v.* garika ; *and* "enclosure."
 END, *s.* makara, makari, *and* kärewa.
 END, *v.* kareh.—"You will put an end to disturbance and war," Ku ukareh gaba da yaki.
 ENDURE, *v.* hankureh, *and* shimiri.—"I shall endure (with patience) my trouble," Ni ihankureh da wohalla ta ; *and* "Ni ishimiri da wohalla ta."
 ENEMY, *s.* makii ; *pl.* makia. *See* Adversary.
 ENGLISH, *adj.* Turantshi. — "English country," *or* "White-Man's country."—"We come from White-Man's country," Mu na fitto gare Turawa.
 ENGLISHMAN, *s.* Batureh.*
 ENGLISH GOODS, *s.* dukia Tureh.
 ENJOY, *v.* muna, yi murna, *or* murūna.
 ENOUGH, *s.* yaissa.
 ENRAGE, *v.* fushi.
 ENSLAVE, *v.* "You make me a slave," Ka mashieni bawa.
 ENTER, *v.* sani, sua, shiga taffi tshiki.—"I enter my

* Turantshi and Batureh appear to have reference to the colour of the skin. The Hausa People call the Arabs by the same name, merely adding the word "gabaz," to point out the region from whence *it appears to them* that they come. The etymology is obscure, for want of a greater number of words.

ENT—EXC

house," Ina sua dahki na. — "I enter my house," Sani dahki na. — "I enter my house," Taffi dahki na. — "I enter my house," Na shiga dahki na. — "Go ye in my house," Ku taffi dahki na. — "Ye shall not go in my house," Ba ku sua dahki na. — "Their houses shall not be entered without their consent," Dahkuna nsu ba maishiga babu hokumtshi nsu.

ENTERTAIN, *v.* gara, *or* gahra.

ENTIRELY, *adv.* sarei.

ENVY, *s.* makietsi.

EQUAL, *adj.* deideideni.

ERE (sooner), *adv.* kanda.

ERR, *v.* mantshe.

ERROR, *s.* mantua.

ESCAPE, *v.* tshira, *or* guddu.

ESTEEM, *v.* girima, *yi* girima.

ETERNAL, *adj.* halabadda, abadda.

EUNUCH, *s.* baba. Baba nsariki. *Sunt castrati non tantum nomine, sed re vera.*

EVEN, *adv.* fagi.

EVER AND EVER, *adv.* abadda abadda.

EVERLASTING. *See* Eternal.

EVERY, *adj.* duka, kohwonneh.

EVERY DAY, *adj.* kulum rana.

EVIL, *adj.* & *s.* alahaki, mugunta. — "Ye shall not return evil with evil," Kada ku rama mugunta da mugunta.

EXAMINE, *v.* duba.

EXCEPT, *prep.* saï, *and* ko, *or* saïko.

EXERCISE, *v.* killisa. — "I take exercise in my garden," Ina kallisa tshiki dangga ta. — "I go to take exercise on horse-back," Sani killisa bissa dohki na.

EXCHANGE, *v.* musaya, *and* *yi* musaya.

EXC—FAL

EXCHANGE, *s.* musaya.

EXCLAIM, *v.* kuwa.

EXCUSE, *v.* nakih.

EXECUTE, *v.* kashi.

EXECUTIONER, *s.* gabi.

EXPECT, *v.* satshe.—“Shall we expect another?” Mu nyi satshe wonni?

EXPLAIN, *v.* fadda (tell).—“Tell me,” Fadda mini. *or* “Fadda ma ni.”

EXTEND, *v.* simfidda.

EXTINGUISH, *v.* matshi.—“My lamp is going out,” Fitilla ta sah ta matshiewa.

EXTRACT, *v.* debh.—“I am extracting your tooth,” Ina debh hauri nka.

EYE, *s.* ido; *pl.* idanu.

EYE-BROWS, *s.* gira.

EYE-GLASS, *s.* madubi.

EYE-WITNESS, *s.* shaïda.

F.

FACE, *s.* fuska; *pl.* fuskuoki, *and* fuskoki.

FADE, *v.* fari, *used of leaves and flowers.*

FAINT, *v.* zuma, *and* gassa.

FAIR, *adj.* keao, *and* keawa.

FAITH, *s.* musulontshi.

FALL, *v.* fahdi, *and* shigga.—“I fall on the ground,” Na fahdi kassa-huadi, *or* Na huadi kassa.—“They fell forwards,” Su ka fahdi rubta tshiki.—“They fell backwards,” Su ka fahdi ringingine.—“He falls in the water,” Ya fahda rua.—“I fall in the water,” Na shigga rua.—“Fall down,” Rusuna.—“If thou fall down to worship me,” En ka rusuna ka yi dsafi na.—“He fell on his neck and kissed him,” Ya fahdi da

FAL—FEA

wuya nsa ya leasas sa.—“If the sheep fall into the pit on the Sabbath-day,” En dunkia nan ta fahda tshiki nrami rana Alitshimaa.

FALL, *s.* fahdawa.

FALSE, *adv.* karia.

FALSEHOOD, *s.* kariata.

FALSE-WITNESS, *s.* shaïda karia.

FAME, *s.* yabo, *or* yebo.

FAMILY, *s.* iyali.—“How is your family?” Kaka iyali nka?—“They are well,” Su yini lafia.

FAMISH, *v.* eansi nyungwa.

FAN, *s.* tankadi, *and* bakatshi.

FANNER, *s.* maïtankadi; *pl.* masutankadi.

FAR, *adv.* nēsa, *and* da nēsa.

FARM, *s.* gonah; *pl.* gonaki.

FARMER, *s.* manomi; *pl.* manoma.—Master of a farm, maïgonah; *pl.* masugonaki.

FAST, *v.* assumeh.—“When he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he then felt hungry,” Daya kareh assumeh kwanaki arbaïn, da dērē arbaïn, da yautshe ya shi yungwa.

FAT, *adj.* kibatatshe.

FATHER, *s.* oba; *pl.* obanu, baba.—“He is his father,” Shi neh oba nsa.

FATHER-IN-LAW, *s.* zaruki; *pl.* zarukaï.

FATHERLESS, *adj.* moreia.

FATHOM, *s.* gaba, taki.—“One fathom,” Taki gaba deia.
—“Two fathoms,” Taki gaba biu.—“Half a fathom,” Rebbi ntaki.

FATIGUE, *v.* gasi.—“I am fatigued (tired) of you,” Na gasi da kaï.

FAULT, *s.* mantua, *and* laïfi.

FEAR, *s.* zhoru, *or* dsoro, *or* zoro.

FEA—FIN

FEAR, *v.* zhoró, *and* dsoro.—Ba su dsoro ba, “They are not afraid.”

FEAST, *s.* buki.

FEATHER, *s.* fífíkeh; *pl.* fíkáfíkí, *and* fíkáfíkáí.

FEBRUARY, *s.* Watta na biu.

FEE, *s.* sakka.

FEED, *v.* tshesoa, tshida.—“I feed my family,” Na tshida iyali na.—“God feeds all men,” Alla natshieda mutani duka.—“Your father feeds you,” Oba nku natshieshie ku.

FEEL, *v.* shi.—“Do you feel better to-day than yesterday,” Ka shi dama yao ya fi shia.

FEET, *s.* kafatu, *and* kafafu.

FELL, *v.* zarah.

FEMALE, *s.* matshe; *pl.* maata.

FENCE, *s.* darini, *and* garikata.

FETCH, *v.* kao.

FEVER, *s.* masassara, *f.*

FEW, *adj.* katang, kadang, *or* kaddana.

FIELD, *s.* dawa karikara; *pl.* garikaru, *or* karikaru, gonah.

FIFTEEN, *adj.* goma sha biat, *or* biar.

FIFTH, *adj.* na biat, *or* biar.

FIFTIETH, *adj.* naamsin.

FIFTY, *adj.* amsin.

FIG, *s.* gboreh.

FIG-TREE, *s.* itshi gboreh; *pl.* itatua ngboreh.

FIGHT, *v.* fahta, *and* kama.—“The horse and the cow are fighting,” Dohki da sanía su na fahta, *or* fadda.

FILL, *v.* sitshika, tshika.—“I fill my bottle with water,” Na tshika dalulu na da rua.—“My bottles are filled with water,” Daluĩluĩ na antshika su da rua. — “They shall be filled,” Atshieshie su.

FIND, *v.* tshenta, *or* tshintá, gāni.—“He who findeth his

FIN—FOA

life shall lose it," Shi wonda ya gāni raï nsa shi igbossa sa.

FINE, *adj.* keawo.

FINGER, *s.* faratshi; *pl.* faruta.

FINISH, *s.* kareh, kari.—"Ye shall not have finished going through the countries," Ba aku kareh sua ketere ngarurua.

FIRE, *s.* wuta.—"Hell fire," Wuta lahira.

FIRST, *adj.* nafahri, *and* tukung.

FISH, *s.* kifi.

FISH, *v.* kamu kifi.

FISHERMAN, *s.* maïkamu kifi; *pl.* masukamu kifi: *and* makamu kifi; *pl.* makamakifi.

FISH-HOOK, *s.* kugia kifi; *pl.* kugogi kifi.

FIT (I am), *v.* na issa.

FITS, *s.* falfada.

FLOOR, *s.* masusuka; *pl.* masusukaï.

FIVE, *s.* biat, *or* biar.

FIX, *v.* shiria.

FLAG, *s.* tuta.

FLAME, *s.* kwami wuta.

FLEE, *v.* tshira.

FLESH, *s.* siki.

FLINT, *s.* dutshi mbindiga; *pl.* duasu, *or* kankara.

FLOG, *v.* dokeh, baakazi.—"In their schools they shall scourge you," Tshiki makarantu su su udokeh ku.

FLOUR, *s.* gahri.

FLOW, *v.* maguttu rua.

FLOWER, *s.* fureh.

FLY, *s.* kushe; *pl.* kuda.

FLY, *v.* shawagi.—"The bird is flying all about," Sunsua ta na shawagi kohina.

FOAM, *s.* kungfa.

FOG—FOR

FOG, *s.* buda.

FOLD, *s.* garikeh ntumaki (sheepfold.)

FOLLOW, *v.* bih.—“I am following you,” Ina bih nka.—

“Follow me,” Ku bih ni.

FOLLOWER, *s.* maïbih; *pl.* masubih.

FOOD, *s.* tshimaka, *and* abintshi.

FOOL, *s.* haoka; *pl.* mahaokata: *and* maïwauta; *pl.* masuwauta.

FOOLISH, *adj.* wawa.

FOOT, *s.* kafa; *pl.* kafatu, *and* kafafu.

FOOTSTOOL, *s.* likafa.

FOR, *prep.* amma, na, dong, da.—“Eye for eye, tooth for tooth,” Ido da ido, hauri da hauri.

FOR THE SAKE OF, *prep.* sabbadi, sabbadda.

FORCE, *s.* tilass.

FORCE, *v.* tillassa.—“They shall not force the people either to buy or to sell,” Kada su tillassa mutani ko saye ko sayeswa.

FOREHEAD, *s.* goshi; *pl.* gosuna.

FORENOON, *s.* rana asakka.

FORETOOTH, *s.* hakwora mbissa.

FORGET, *v.* mantshe. ?

FORGETFULNESS, *s.* mantua. ?

FORGIVE, *v.* bari, berri, yafeh.—“To forgive,” Ga yafehwa.—“Forgive us our sins,” Ka yafeh ma mu sunufaï mu.—“Are forgiven,” Ayafeh.—“Son, be cheerful, thy sins are forgiven,” Dah, ka yi murna sunufaï nku anyafeh nsu.

FORK, *s.* ziinke; *pl.* ziinka;

FORNICATION, *s.* shiakala.

FORSAKE, *v.* igaba. — “I forsake you,” Na igaba nkanka.

FORTIFY, *v.* birini.

FOR—FRI

FORTY, *adj.* arubaïn.

FOUNTAIN, *s.* marumaru, *and* yashi.

FOUR, *adj.* hudu, *and* fudu.

FOURTH, *s.* nahudu, *and* nafudu.

FOWL, *s.* kaza; *pl.* kashi, *f.*—“A black fowl,” Baka kaza; *pl.* babaku kashi,

FOX, *s.* musuru; *pl.* musuraï, zipka: degeh; *pl.* degageh.

FRAIL (easy), *adj.* kumama, lalafa.

FREE, *adj.* beh, dah.—“If you make them free they will do their work well,” En ku embeshieda su uyi aïki korei.—“They shall be free,” Abeh su yaya; *lit.* “children;” *meaning*, “enjoy the privileges of children.”—“All White People, and all subjects of Great Britain, White or Black, who are kept in slavery, shall be made free forthwith,” Duka Farufaru Mutani, da duka tallakawa nGreat Britain fari da baki wonda keh bauta, abah su yautshi yansu yansu.—“He shall be free;” *lit.* “He shall be left to have himself,” Shi ambari shi da.

FREEDOM, *s.* pansa.

FREQUENTLY, *adv.* saa saa?

FRESH, *adj.* dahnyie.—“Fresh water,” Rua ndahdi; *lit.* “sweet waters,” or “waters of peace.”

FRIDAY, *s.* Altshimaa. *The day of rest amongst the Mahomedans: the same word is therefore applied to our Sabbath.*

FRIEND, *s.* aboki; abuya, *f.*; *pl.* abokaï.—“We speak to you as friends and brethren,” Mu yi magana da ku kamma abokaï da kaneh.

FRIENDSHIP, *s.* abuta.—“The Queen of England is a great queen, she has sent us to offer you her friendship,” Saraunia England, ita baba saraunia tshe ta aïko mu ga bah ku abuta nta.

FRI—GAO

FRIGHTEN, *v.* bah dsoro; *lit.* "Give fear," Na bahka dsoro.

FROG, *s.* kwaddo; *pl.* kwaddi.

FROM, *prep.* daga, garē, ga.—"How long after this week shall we reach the Quorra?" Daga nan kinggi al-tshimaa nawa mu issa Kwarra?—"They buy them from you," Su saye su gare ku.—"Wise men came from the East," Masuhangkali su nsakka daga Gabaz.—"Shake ye off the dust from your feet," Ku kakabeh kura ga kafafu nku.

FRUIT, *s.* dahitshi; *pl.* dahyaitatua, *and* yayaitatua; *lit.* "sons" or "offspring of the tree."—"Have you eaten much fruit?" Ko ka tshi yayaitatua dayawa?

FRUIT-TEEE, *s.* itatshi da yaya (*tree with fruit, or having fruit*).

FRY, *v.* suya.

FUGITIVE, *s.* magashi; *pl.* maguta.

FULFIL, *v.* tshika.—"I fulfil my promise," Na tshika alli-washi na.—"To be fulfilled," antshika.

FULL, *adj.* tshika.

FUN, *v.* munaworigi; *lit.* "we make fun."

FURNACE, *s.* tanderu.

G.

GAIN, *s.* ribba.—"I made gain of twenty-four cowries," Na tshi ribba ashirin hudu; *lit.* "I eat, &c."—"They will bring you much gain," Su ukao ma ku ribba dayawa.

GAIN, *v.* tshi ribba.

GALE, *s.* hiskah, *f.*

GALLOWS, *s.* tshigo; *pl.* tshigogi.

GAOL, *s.* dahki ndufu.—"Do you want to go to gaol?"

Ka na soh sua tshiki ndahki ndufu?

GAP—GIV

Gape, *v.* haūma. — “You are gaping all day,” Ka na hauma rana duka.

Garden, *s.* dangga. — “My garden is finer than yours,” Dangga ta da keao ta fi nka. — “The sun burns all the seed which is sown in my garden,” Rama ta kohna ma ni kohwonne iri da na shipka tshiki ndangga ta.

Gargle, *v.* wankeh makoguru nka.

Garment, *s.* riga, *and* tufa; *pl.* riguna, *and* tufafi.

Gate, *s.* kofa, *or* kofar ndahki; *pl.* kofofi.

Gather, *v.* gangama, tara, *or* tarra. — “Gather all my clothes to one place,” Tarra ma ni kaya tufafi na duka wuri deia. — “We gathered all the people together to one place,” Mu tarra da mutani duka wuri deia.

Generation, *s.* dahngi, iri. — “From one generation to another,” daga wonna iri haruadani iri.

Gentile, *s.* kafri; *pl.* kafëraï.

Get, *v.* sami. — “I got some money,” Ina sami kurdi. — “I have something,” Ina da abu.

Ghost, *s.* fatalua, fatarua; *others*, patalua alla. (Ebiliss; *and pl.* ebilissaï, *are always applied to evil spirits.*)

Gift, *s.* kauta; *derived from* kao, “to bring.”

Gild, *v.* saneh nshirania.

Gird, *v.* damuratshiki.

Girdle, *s.* damuratshiki.

Girl, *s.* yarinia, budurua; *pl.* yamaata. — “She is a bad little girl,” Ita mugunia karama yarinia tshe.

Give, *v.* bah, bahda, bahsa, bahshie. — “To be given,” Abah, abahsa. — “Shall be given,” Abahyesda. — “Give me, I pray you,” Bah ni na tambaye ka. — “Give to him that asketh you,” Bah shi wonda ya tambaye ka. — “The people marvelled and glorified God who had given this power to men,” Mutani su

GLA—GOO

nyi mamaki, su ka gaba Alla wonda ya bahda wonnan ikoh ga mutani. — “To you it is given,” Gare ku abahsa sa.—“To him shall be given,” Gara sa abahyesda.—“Give me sixpence,” Bah ni kurdi shitta.—“He gave them to His disciples,” Ya bahshie su ga almashirai nsa.

GLAD (to be), *v.* yi murna, yi guddu.—“I am glad,” Na yi murna, or Na yi guddu.

GLASS, *s.* madubi; *pl.* madubai.

GLORY, *s.* haskeh.—“He showed to Him all the kingdoms of the earth and their glory,” Ya godda ma sa duka kassa ndunia da haskeh nsu.

GLORIFY, *v.* yaboh, yaba, ayaboh.

GNASHING (of teeth), tshisong hakura.

GO, *v.* taffi, sah, sua.—“Go in,” Sua tshiki, *and* Shigga, sani.—“I go home,” Sani gidda.—“I am going into my house,” Ina sua tshiki ndahki na.—“Hear ye what we are going to say to you,” Ku shi abin da sah mu tshe ma ku.—“Go and come,” Taffi da taffo.—“I say to this, Go, and he can go; and to this, Come, and he can come,” Na tshe ga wonnan, Taffi, da shi ka taffi; da wonni, Taffo, da shi ka taffo.—“But the days will come,” Amma kwanaki su usoh.—“I am coming,” Ina sua.—“He is going.” Shi na sua.—“Do you want to go in the canoe?” Ka na soh sua tshiki nshirigi.

GOAT, *s.* akwia; *pl.* awakai, *f.*

GOAT, *s.* bunsuru; *pl.* bunsurai, *m.*

GOD, *s.* Alla.

GOLD, *s.* sinaria, *and* shinaria.

GOOD, *adj.* keao, *and* keawa, *and* nagari, *m.*; tagari, *f.*; *pl. of both*, nagarigaru, *and* nakwarei.—“A good man,” Mutum nagari; *pl.* Mutani nagari, *and* Nagarigaru.—

GOO—GRE

- “ Good people,” Mutani nakwarei.—“ A good woman,” Matshe tagari ; *pl.* Maata nagari, *or* Maata nakwarei.
- GOODNESS, *s.* nagēta, *f.*—“ The goodness of God is great,” Nagerta Alla ta girima.
- GOODS, *s.* gadu, kaya, dukia.
- GOSPEL, *s.* labari nagari.—“ Good news.”
- GOVERN, *v.* sariki. ?
- GOVERNOR, *s.* sariki ndunia.—“ Governor of the canoes,” Sariki nshiragi.—*He is likewise called,* “ Governor of the water,” Sariki nrua.—“ Governor of the horse,” Sariki ndohki, *the same as* “ Master of, &c.”
- GRAIN. *s.* kwaya, *f.*
- GRANDDAUGHTER, *s.* ziikata ; *pl.* ziikokina.
- GRANDFATHER, *s.* kaka ; *pl.* kakakina.
- GRANDMOTHER, *s.* kakata ; *pl.* kakana.
- GRANDSON, *s.* ziika ; *pl.* ziikoki.
- GRASS, *s.* tshiawa, *and* haki.
- GRASS-FIELDS, *s.* fili.
- GRASSHOPPER, *s.* farah.
- GRATIS, *adj.* bansa.—“ Gratis ye have received, gratis ye shall give,” Bansa kaï ku samu, bansa ku bahyes.
- GRAVE, *s.* kushiewa ; *pl.* kushieï.
- GRAY, *adj.* puripuri.
- GREAT, *adj.* baba ; *pl.* maya, *and* maïnya, girima.—“ This is a great man,” Baba mutum nan. — “ Large plates,” Maya nkasakeh.
- GREATER, *adj.*—“ A greater than Jonah is here,” *lit.* “ one who passes Jonah in greatness is here,” Wonda ya fi girima na nan.
- GREEDY, *adj.* faïrowa.—“ This man is greedy,” Wongga mutum ya faïrowa.
- GREEN, *adj.* koria, tshiawa. ?
- GREET, *v.* gaizua, gaïshie.—“ I am greeting you,” Ina

GRI—HAI

gaishie ka.—“If ye enter a house, salute it,” En ku shigga tshiki ndahki, ku gaïsa sa.

GRIND, *v.* washî wuka.

GRINDSTONE, *s.* dutchi nwashi wuka.

GRIPE, *v.* tshiki ne emini tshiwo.

GRIEF, *s.* tausai.

GROAN, *v.* yina nkuuka da tausai (*crying in pain, sorrow, grief*).

GROUND, *s.* kassa.

GROW, *v.* yi girima, tashi.—“My corn is growing well,”

Dawa massarata tayi girima.—“It will grow well.”

Shi itashida keao.

GRUMBLE, *v.* nutum, kugi, nakugi.

GUARD, *v.* zaro.

GUESS, *v.* tamma.—“I think so, suppose so, I guess so,”

Ina tamma hakka.

GUIDE, *v.*—(“We shew you the road,” Mushe ma ka rakia.)

GUILTY (person), *adj.* mailaïfi; *pl.* masulaïfi.—“To be found guilty, is to fall in justice,” En ya faddi ga gaskia.

GUINEA-HEN, *s.* sabua; *pl.* sabi.

GUM, *s.* tshieraï, *and* karo.

GUMS, *s.* dasori.

GUN, *s.* bindiga; *pl.* bindigogi.

GUNPOWDER, *s.* albaru.

GUNSHOT, *s.* dutshi; *pl.* duasu, *and* doasu. (*The Natives charge their guns with small stones or pieces of iron.*)

H.

HAIL, *s.* kankara, *or* rua nkankara.

HAIR, *s.* gashi; *pl.* gasusa, *m.*—“For thou canst not make one hair white or black,” Dong kai ba ka yi ba

HAI—HAR

gashi deia fari ko baki.—“For the very hairs of your head are all numbered,” Amma koda gasusa kanku na kai duka angkedaya su.

HAIRCLOTH, *s.* tufa ngashi ndohki.

HALF, *s.* kinggi, lebi (*rather*, part, a portion.)—“Give me half the money,” Ka bah ni kinggi nkurdi.—“Because they have no portion,” Dong ba su da kinggi.

HALFPENNY, *s.* wuri.

HALT, *v.* gurugu, *and* gurumu.

HAMMER, *s.* massāba ; *pl.* massabaï.

HAMMOCK, *s.* raya ; *pl.* ragai.

HAMPER, *s.* samfu ; *pl.* samfuna.

HAND, *s.* hanu ; *pl.* hanua, *f.*

HANDKERCHIEF, *s.* alfuta ; *pl.* alfutotshi : *and* kallabi ; *pl.* kalluba.

HANDLE, *v.* taba.

HANDSOME, *adj.* keao, keawa.

HANG, *v.* rataya.

HARRASS, *v.* alaleh, *and* sanatshe.—“I harrass you,” Na alaleh ka, *or* Na sanatshe ka.

HARBOUR, *v.* rikeh.—“He holds thee in mind,” *or* “Harbours something against thee,” Ya rikeh ka ga sutshia.

HARD, *adj.* yaïwia.

HARDEN, *v.* tuya.

HARE, *s.* batshia ; *pl.* batshiu.

HARLOT, *s.* shakalia ; *pl.* shakalaï, *and* shakalu.

HARM, *v.* laïfi.—“I do you no harm,” Ba ni ma ka laïfi ba.

HAPPY, *adj.* murna.

HART, *s.* kishimi, *m.* ; bariewa, *f.* ; *pl.* communis, barieyie.

HARVEST, *s.* kaaka, *f.*—“The harvest truly is great,” Kaaka da gaskia ta yi yawa.

HAS—HEA

HASTEN, *v.* samri.

HAT, *s.* malafa; *pl.* malafuna, *f.*—"You have got a white hat," Ka na da malafa fara.

HATCH, *v.* gengessa.

HATCHET, *s.* kurada, *and* dahngatari; *pl.* kuradaï, *and* dahngatura.

HATE, *v.* kih.—"I do not hate you," Ba na kih ka ba (*addressed to a man.*) Ba na kih ki ba, *f.*—"Do you hate me?" Ka kih ni?—"Ye shall be hated by all for my name's sake," Akieh ku ga duka sabbada suna na.

HATER, *s.* makih; *pl.* masukih.

HAVE, *v.* da.—"I have money," Ina da kurdi.—"They have many goods," Su na da dukia dayawa. Akoi.—"They have. I have, this," Ina da wangga.—"They have many things," Su na da abubua dayawa.—"Theirs is the kingdom of heaven;" *lit.* "they have," Su keh da kassa alitshana.—"Having, or Are having," Keh da, *and* na da.—"Who having one sheep," Wonda keh da dunkia deia.—"I have no gun," Ba ni da bindiga.

HAWK, *s.* agulu; *pl.* agulaï.

HE, *pron.* shi, *and* ya.—"He is," Shi neh.—"She is," Shi keh.

HEAD, *s.* kaï; *pl.* kauna.—"Thy head," Kaïinka; *often* kanka, *m.* kaïinki, *f.*; *and* kanki, "thy head," *f.*

HEADACHE. *s.* tshiwunkaï.

HEAL, *v.* worikeh, *and* worikiwa, *and* worikehwa.—"I am healed of my sickness," Angworikeh ni ga tshiwuta ta.—"My servant shall be healed," Bara na aworikeh shi.—"His servant was healed in that hour," Bara nsa aka worikeh shi ga lotto nan.—"Daughter, be of good cheer, thy faith hath made thee whole; and the woman was healed from that very hour," Dia, ki

HEN—HER

yi murna musulumtshi nki, ya sah ki worikeh wa ; da matshe angworikeh ta daga wonnan lotto.

HEALTH, *s.* lafia.—“Are you well?” Ka na lafia ?

HEALTHY, *adj.* lafia.—“Healthy person,” Maïlafia ; *pl.* masulafia. *See* Well.

HEAP, *s.* tuli.

HEAR, *v.* shi.—“Do you hear (understand) the Haussa language well?” Ka na shi magana Haussa deidei ?—*Ans.* “I do not understand it well,” Ba na shi magana ta deidei ba.—“To be heard,” Ashi.—“To have been heard,” Aka shi.

HEART, *s.* sutshia ; *pl.* sutshotshi.

HEATHEN, *s.* kafri ; *pl.* kafëraï.

HEAVEN, *s.* alitshana, lahira.

HEAVY, *adj.* nawi.

HEAVINESS, *s.* nauyi.

HEED (take heed), *v.* ku dau annia, *and* ku dau hangkali.

HEIR, *s.* magashi ; *pl.* magada.

HELL, *s.* wata lahira, *probably* “eternal fire.”

HELP, *v.* taya.—“I help you,” Na taya ma ka.

HELP, *s.* taya, *and* guddumoa.—“Are you rendering us help?” Ku yi ma mu guddumoa ?

HEMP, *s.* yawa.

HEN, *s.* dahkolua kaza ; *pl.* kashi.

HENCE, *adv.* dagana.

HER, *pron.* ta, nta.—“I saw her upon the hill,” Na gani nta bissa tutu.—“She was walking to her house,” Ta na taffi ga dahki nta.

HERB, *s.* gaïnya ; *pl.* gaïnyaē,

HERD, *s.* gariki ; *pl.* garaka.

HERO, *s.* saruni ; *pl.* sarumaï.

HERSELF, *pron.* kanta, takanta, itakanta.—“She told me herself,” Ta fadda ma ni takanta.

HES—HOG

HESITATE, *v.* kewoïwoïnia.

HICKUP, *v.* shakua, *or* shekua.—“Why are you hickup-
ing all day?” Dongmeh, *or* domeh ka keh shekua
kulum rana?

HIDDEN, *v.* gboyē.

HIDE, *v.* gbuya, *and* gbuye.—“The city which is upon a
hill cannot be hid,” Gari da keh bissa tutu ba ashi
gbuya ba.

HIGH, *adj.* dogo, *m.*; dogua, *f.*

HEIGHT, *s.* dogo; *pl.* dogoyē.

HIGH-WATER, *s.* tshika rua.

HILL, *s.* tutu.

HIM, *pron.* shi, sa, nsa.

HIMSELF, *pron.* kansa, shikansa.

HIND, *s.* bariewa.

HINDER, *v.* hannah.—“Why do you hinder me from
doing my work?” Domeh ka keh hannah ni ga yi
aïki na?—“To be hindered,” Ahannah.—“To have
been hindered,” Aka hannah.

HERE, *adv.* nan, *or* nahn.—“Go directly,” Taffi nan da
nahn; *rather*, “Go hither and thither.”

HIPPOPOTAMUS, *s.* dorina; *pl.* dorinaï.

HIRE, *v.* sufari, *and* yi sufari.—“I give you work,” Ina
bah ka aïki.—“They will hire houses,” Su uyi sufari
dahkuna.

HIS, *pron.* shi, sa, nsa.—“God and his Prophet,” Alla
da Maaïkeh nsa.

HITHER (near), *adv.* nan, *or* nahn, kussa.

HITHERTO, *adv.* da wuri.—“Hitherto you have been sell-
ing slaves,” Da wuri ku na saïda bahyi.

HIVE, *s.* kogo nsuma; *pl.* koguna nsuma.

HOE, *s.* hauya; *pl.* hauyu.

HOG, *s.* gurusuna; *pl.* gurusunu.

HOL—HUM

HOLD, *v.* kama, *or* kahma, *and* rika.—“He held him,”
Ya rika sa.

HOLE, *s.* rami; *pl.* ramuna.—“I draw my sheep out of
the hole,” Na fitta dunkia ta tshiki nrami.

HOLLOW, *v.* gina rami, *and* ruara.

HOLY, *adj.* musulumtshi.—“God alone is holy.” Alla
neh deia musulumtshi.

HOME, *s.* gidida; *pl.* gissi.—“You go to your home,” Sakka
gidida nka.

HONEY, *s.* moĩnsuna; *lit.* “oil of bees.”

HONOUR, *s.* yaboh, girima.

HONOUR, *v.* bah girima.—“Honour thy father and thy
mother,” Ka bah oba ka da uwa ka girima.

HOOF, *s.* kofatto; *pl.* kofattaĩ.

HOOK, *s.* kugia; *pl.* kugogi.

HOPE, *s.* tamaha.

HOPE, *v.* tamaha.

HORN, *s.* kafõh, *and* kahoh; *pl.* kafoni.

HORSE, *s.* dohki, *m.*; *pl.* dawaki.

HOT, *adj.* safi.

HOUND, *v.* farauta.

HOURL, *s.* lotto; *pl.* lokashi.

HOUSE, *s.* dahki; *pl.* dahkuna.

HOUSEHOLDER, *s.* maĩgonah; *pl.* masugonah.

HOW (how much more?) *adv.* kaka, kakafah.—“How
then?” Yanda?—“How much more you?” Balleh ku?
—“How many years have you been in the Hausa
Country?” Shekaru nawa ka samna gari nHausa?—
“You must not premeditate how and what ye shall
say,” Kada ku yi tunaneh kaka ko mi ku utshe.

HOWL, *v.* harugowa.

HUG, *v.* banantshi.

HUM, *v.* tshiegami, ammo.

HUM—IF

HUMBLE, *adj.* lalafa.

HUNDRED, *s.* dahri, *or* dari.

HUNGER, *s.* yungwa.

HUNGER, *v.* shi yungwa.—“Blessed be those that hunger,”
Albērēka gare su masuyungwa, *or* Woddanda keh
yungwa.—“I feel hungry,” Na shi yungwa.

HUNGRY PERSON, *s.* maïyungwa ; *pl.* masuyungwa.

HUNT, *v.* farauta.—“Do the people go hunting, fishing,
or such kind of work?” Mutani su ka sua farauta, ko
kahmu nkifi, ko wonni iri aiki.

HUNTER, *s.* mafarautshi ; *pl.* mafarauta

HURT, *v.* tamma.—“You must not allow any person to
hurt them,” Kada ku berri kohwa shi tamma su.

HUSBAND, *s.* mizi ; *pl.* maza.

HUSH, *v.* gafara.

HUSK, *s.* zika.

HYENA, *s.* kariketshi.

I.

I, *pron.* ina, na, nia, *f.* Ina *is* always “I am,” *pres. part.*

JACKET, *s.* taggo, *and* bakeriga ; *pl.* tagguna.

JAIL, *s.* dahki ndufu ; *pl.* dahkuna ndufu ; *lit.* “house of
darkness.” *Some,* dahki nduhu.

JANUARY, *s.* Wata na deia, *The first month.*

JAW, *s.* kumtshi ; *pl.* kumatu, *and* mukamaki.

IDLE, *adj.* lalatshi.

IDOL, *s.* dsafi, *or* zafi.

IDOLATER, *s.* madsafi ; *pl.* madsafa.

IDOLATRY, *s.* kafritshi, *or* kafaritshi ; *v.* yi kafritshi.

JEALOUS, *adj.* kishi.

JEST, *v.* barikwantshi, *or* barikontshi.—“You jest too
much,” Ka faï barikontshi.

IF, *conj.* en, *and* kattang.

ILL—INK

ILL, *adj.* tshiwu.

ILLNESS, *s.* tshiwuta, *f.*

IMAGINE, *v.* satshe.

IMMERSE, *v.* tzoma rua.

IMPOSSIBLE, *adj.* ba shi ĩawa.

IMPROPER, *adj.* ba shi deidei ba.

IN, *prep.* tshiki, na, ga.

INCREDIBLE, *adj.* ba na yirda ba; *lit.* "I do not believe it."

INDECENT, *adj.* kassami, *m.*; kassama, *f.*

INDIGO, *s.* baba.

INDIGO-PIT, *s.* marina; *pl.* marinaĩ.

INDOLENCE, *s.* kiuya.

INFANT, *s.* sharini, *and* shariri; *pl.* tsharirai, *or* sharini.

INFANTICIDE, *s.* makashi nkaĩ; *pl.* makasankaĩ. — "Do the people kill their children? and why are they doing so?" Mutani su nkashi yaya nsu? domeh su nyi hakana?

INFIRM, *adj.* kumama.—"Infirm person," kumama; *pl.* kumamantshi.

INFLAMMATION, *s.* kaba kumburi.

INFORM, *v.* fadda, *and* faddi.—"I will tell or inform," Ni ifaddi. — "Give me information of those things which you know about the people of Africa," Fadda ma ni abin da ka sani ga mutani Africa.

INFORMATION, *s.* labari; *pl.* labarai, *and* labaru.—"Till I bring thee word," Hal na kao ma ka magana.

INHABITANT, *s.* maĩgeri; *pl.* masugeri.

INHERIT, *v.* gadu, ya samna.—"I inherit the property of my father," Na ya samna ga gado oba na.

INIQUITY, *s.* kafaritshi; *probably* idolatry, *or* witchcraft.

INJURE, *v.* batta, *and* gbatta.

INJURY, *s.* banna, batta, *and* gbatta.

INK, *s.* tadaffa.

INM—JOY

INMOST, *adj.* tsaka.

INN, *s.* mashidi; *pl.* mashidaï.

INNOCENCE, *s.* allahaki.

INQUIRE, *v.* tambaya.

INSANE, *adj.* mahokatshi.

INSATIABLE, *adj.* suari.—“A person,” Maïsuari; *pl.* masusuari.

INSECT, *s.* kwaro; *pl.* kwari.

INSIDE, *s.* tshiki.

INSTANTLY, *adv.* yansu yansu.

INSTEAD, *adv.* maïmaki.

INSTRUCT, *v.* badabashi, *or* koya.—“What are they teaching them?” Mi su keh koya ma su?—“They teach them to read, to write, and to pray,” Su ka nkoya ma su karratu, rubutu, da nyi salla.

INSTRUMENT, *s.* bukaya.

INSULT, *v.* sawuri idanu.

INTENT (to mean), *v.* tamaha.

INTO, *prep.* zuba, ga, tshiki, *and* na.

INTOXICATION, *s.* mashayi.

INVASION, *s.* sansani.

INVENT, *v.* attara.—“They are inventing bad things,” Su na attara abubua miagu.

INVINCIBLE, *adj.* kakarifa.

IS, *aux. v.* na, neh, keh, tshe.

JOIN, *v.* gamma, *and* gama.—“We come to unite ourselves in peace with all men,” Mu nsakka gama dahdi da mutani duka.—“We come to join in trade with all people,” Mu nsakka gama tshiniki da mutani duka, *and* dori.

JOURNEY, *s.* tafia, *and* tafiawa.

JOY, *s.* murna.

JOY, *v.* yi murna.

IRO—KET

IRON (any thing strong), *s.* karifi ; *pl.* karufa.

ISLE, *s.* tshiburi ; *pl.* tshiburāi.

IT, *pron.* shi, sa, nsa, ta, nta, ita.

ITCH, *s.* kaïkaï.

JUDGE, *s.* alikarli, or alikali ; *pl.* alikarlaï, or alikalaï.—

“A just judge,” Alikali maïgaskia ; *pl.* alikalaï masugaskia. — “An unjust judge,” Alikali marasgaskia ; *pl.* alikalaï marasagaskia.

JUDGE, *v.* sheria, bah sheria, and yi sheria.—“To be judged,” Ayi sheria.—“That ye be not judged,” Wonnan kada aka yi sheria ku.

JUDGMENT-DAY, *s.*—Rana tashi nduunia ; *lit.* “The day of the resurrection of the world.”

JUMP, *v.* tuma.

JUNE, *s.*—Wata na shitta, *The sixth month.*

IVORY, *s.*—Akwori ngiwa, or hakkora ngiwa ; *lit.* “Elephants’ teeth.”

JUST, *adj.* gaskia.

JUST MAN, *s.* maïgaskia ; *pl.* masugaskia.—“An unjust man,” Marasgaskia ; *pl.* marasagaskia.—“An unjust woman,” Marashiagaskia ; *pl.* marasagaskia.

JUSTIFIER, *s.* maïbahda gaskia ; *pl.* masubahda gaskia : *lit.* “He who gives justice.”

JUSTIFY, *v.* bahda gaskia.—“For by thy words thou shalt be justified,” Dong daga maganganu nka abah ka gaskia.

K.

KEEN, *adj.* kaïfi.

KEEP, *v.* ashi.—“I keep your money,” Na ashi kurdi nka.

KERNEL, *s.* kwaya ; *pl.* kwayu.

KETTLE, *s.* shantali ; *pl.* shantūla.

KEY—KNO

KEY, *s.* makubli ; *pl.* makulaï, *and* makubilaï, *and* yaya makubilaï, *or* “sons of the lock.”

KEYHOLE, *s.* kofa makubli ; *pl.* kofofi makublaï.

KID, *s.* dah akwiya ; *pl.* yaya awaki.—“But thou didst never give me one kid,” Amma ba ka bah ni ba dah akwiya deia

KIDNEY, *s.* kooda ; *pl.* koodaï, *and* koododi.

KILL, *v.* kashi.—“Thou shalt not kill,” Kada ka kashi ; *or* “Ye must not kill,” Kudeh kada ku kashi, *or* Kai deï kada kashi.—“Christ was killed for the people,” Krist angkashi shi sabbada mutani.—“Killed,” Anka-shi, *or* angkashi, akashi.—“He who curseth his father *or* his mother shall be killed,” Shi wonda ya sayi oba nsa ko uwa nsa akashie shi.

KIND, *adj.* nagari, *m.* ; tagari, *f.*

KIND (sort), *s.* iri.—“Every kind of goods,” Kohwotshe iri ndukia.

KINDNESS, *s.* nagerta.

KINDLE, *v.* gamma, *or* guami.

KING, *s.* sariki ; *pl.* saraki. שָׂרָף *and* שָׂרֵף.

KINGDOM, *s.* kassa, *or* kazza ; *pl.* kassashi, *or* kazzashi.

KISS, *v.* leasa.—“He kissed him,” Ya leasas sa.

KISS, *s.* leasa.

KITCHEN, *s.* madafi ; *pl.* madafaï.

KITTEN, *s.* dahmuza ; *pl.* yayamuza.

KNEAD, *v.* garewuya.

KNEE, *s.* kwiwa ; *pl.* kwiya.

KNEEL, *v.* rusuna, *and* kurufana.

KNIFE, *s.* wuka ; *pl.* wukagi, *or* wukaki.

KNIT, *v.* sharaba.

KNOCK (at the door), *v.* bugakofa.

KNOT, *s.* gulli ; *pl.* gulluna.

KNOW, *v.* sani, saneh, sa.—“Known to God are all His

KNO—LAN

works," Saneh ga Alla aikoki nsa duka.—"My sin is known to God," Sunufi na sana neh ga Alla.—"Our sins are known to God," Sunufaï mu sana su ga Alla.—"Ye know that the great God has made all nations of one blood," Ku sani wonnan Obangissi Alla ya yi iri ndunia duka shinni deia.—"For the tree is known by its fruit," Dong itshi ansani shi daga yaya nsa.

KNOWER, *s.* gonneh; *pl.* gonnaï.

KNOWLEDGE, *or* (Invention), *s.* hattarra.

KNUCKLE, *s.* gaba; *pl.* gabobi.

KOLA (Gorra-nut), *s.* gorro; *pl.* gorrora.

L.

LABOUR, *s.* aiki; *pl.* aikoki.

LABOUR, *v.* yi aiki.

LABOURER, *s.* maaiki, *and* maïaikatshi; *pl.* masuaiki.

LADDER, *s.* zani; *pl.* zano, *and* zanonî.

LAKE, *s.* tapki, *and* rua nkuddu: tufu; *pl.* tufuka.

LALLEH, *s.* a *Haussa and Nufi word. The name of a small leaf which the Natives make use of to die their finger-nails red.*

LAMB, *s.* dahndunkia; *pl.* yayandumaki.

LAME, *adj.* gurugu, *and* gurumu; *pl.* gurugunta. — "The lame are walking well," Masugurugunta su na tafia deidei.

LAMP, *s.* fitillai; *pl.* fitillai.—"They took their lamps, they went out to meet the bridegroom," Su ka dauka fitillai nsu, su ka fitta su ngamu da ango.—"They trimmed their lamps," Su ka girda fitillai nsu.—"For our lamps are going out," Dong fitillai mu su matshe.

LAND, *s.* kassa, *or* kazza, *and* gari; *pl.* garurua, *and* garigaru.

LAN—LEN

LANGUAGE, *s.* magana ; *pl.* maganganu.

LAP, *s.* tshinia ; *pl.* tshiniē.

LARD, *s.* kitshi ngurusunu.

LATE, *adj.* yautshe, *or* da yauyau.

LAUGH, *v.* daria, *and* darah.

LAW, *s.* dooka.—“I have never broken thy laws at any time,” Ni da deī bangkaria dooka ka kohwonne lotto.

LAY, *v.* kwantshi, assa, *and* assawa.

LEAD, *s.* dalma.

LEAD, *v.* shīa.—“He was led up,” Shi aka shīa bissa.

LEADER, *s.* mashiaya, *f.*; mashiayi, *m.*; *pl.* common, mashiaya.

LEAK, *v.* yoyo, *and* yeyo.—“My house leaks,” Dahki na shi na yeyo.

LEAN, *adj.* gusuma.

LEAP, *v.* zaria.

LEARN, *v.* koyo.—“I want to learn the Hausa language,” Ina soh koyo magana Hausa.—“They shall be allowed to teach any one who is willing to learn,” Su uberri ga koya kohwa woddanda keh song koyo.

LEAST, *adj.* auta. Karami, *m.*; karamia, *f.*

LEATHER, *s.* fahta, *or* fatta.

LEAVE, *v.* barri, *or* berri.

LEAVEN, *s.* zamia.

LEECH, *s.* matshetsheku ; *pl.* matshetshekaï.

LEFT, *adj.* hauni, *or* hawuni.—“He will put the sheep to his right-hand, but the goats to his left,” Shi isah dumaki hanu nsa na dahma, amma awaki na hauni.

LEG, *s.* tshinia ; *pl.* tshinaï.

LEND, *v.* ramtshe.—“I give you the loan of my money,” Na bah ka ramtshe kurdi na.

LENGTH, *s.* sawoh.

LEO—LIO

- LEOPARD, *s.* dahmiza, *or* dahmassa; *pl.* dahmizaï.
- LEPROUS, *adj.* kuturu. — “Leprons person,” Kuturu mutum; *pl.* kutareh, *and* kuturta. — “The lepers are made clean,” Masukuturta anyi su sarei.
- LEPROSY, *s.* kuturuta.
- LESS, *adv. & adj.* auta.
- LEST, *conj.* kada; *and* “Must not,” “Dare not.”
- LEVEL, *v.* dabeh.
- LIAR, *s.* makarietshi; *pl.* makariēta.
- LICK (kiss), *v.* leasa.
- LIE, *v.* karia, *and* yi karia.
- LIE, *s.* karia.
- LIFE, *s.* raï; *pl.* raïu.
- LIFT UP, *v.* dauki bissa.
- LIGHT, *v.* haska. — “Go light me a lamp,” Taffi haska ma ni fitilla.
- LIGHT, *s.* haskeh, *and* hasēkeh; *pl.* haskuoki.
- LIGHTNING, *s.* wolkia. — “There was much (*lit.* we received) lightning, and rain, and thunder,” Mu samu wolkia dayawa da rua da aradu.
- LIKE (similar), *v.* kamma. לִיכָה.
- LIKE, *v.* soh. — “I like you,” Na soh neh ka. — “Did you like the conversation which you heard yesterday?” Ka soh magana da ka shi shia? *See* Want, *and* Love. *Sometimes it is written* song, *instead of* soh n—.
- LIKEN (compare), *v.* kammata.
- LIKEWISE, *adv.* ma. — “I go likewise,” Ni ma ina sua.
- LIME, *s.* tokah.
- LIMES, *s.* lemu.
- LINE, *s.* igia. — “Draw the line well,” Ka shĩa igia kwarei; *pl.* igogi, *and* igoï.
- LINGER, *v.* tagania; *perhaps better*, “to hesitate.”
- LION, *s.* zaki; *pl.* zakuoki.

LIO—LOV

LIONESS, *s.* zakania; *pl.* zakuoki maata.

LIP, *s.* leboh; *pl.* leba.

LISTEN, *v.* surareh, *or* sorarē, *and* zawurara.

LITTLE, *adj.* kattana, kanana.—“Little plates,” Kanana nkassakeh.—Kani, “More the youngest.”

LIVE, *v.* samma.—“I have life,” Ina da rai.

LIVER, *s.* antah; *pl.* antotshi.

LOAD, *s.* kaya; *pl.* kayayoki.

LOCK, *s.* makuli; *pl.* makulaï.

LOCUST, *s.* farah.

LOIN, *s.* dandakwashi; *pl.* dandakwasai.

LONG, *s.* sawoh: dogo, *m.*; dogua, *f.*: *pl.* sai.—“Have you made a long journey? Ko ka yi dogua tafia? *and*, “I have made a long journey,” Na ka yi dogu tafia.

LOOK, *v.* dubah, duba, dubi.—“We must look to God,” Mu dubi Obangissi.

LOOKING-GLASS, *s.* maddobi; *pl.* maddubai.

LOOM, *s.* masefi; *pl.* matshefaï.

LOOSE, *v.* koentshi, *or* kuentshi.—“Be loosed,” Akuentshi.

LOOSENESS (of bowels), *s.* gudundawa.

LORD, *s.* Obangissi, *derived from* Oba, “father,” *and the plural of* gidda. “Lot” (premises), gissi, *applied to God: but more frequently they will say*, Obangissi Alla, “Lord God.”

LOSE, *v.* bahda, rassa.—“He shall not lose his reward,” Ba shi irassa bia nsa.

LOSS, *s.* tahsar.

LOST, *part.* gbadda.

LOT (premises), *s.* gidda; *pl.* giddashi, *and* gissi.

LAUD (with power), *adj.* da karifi.

LOUSE, *s.* korukuta, *and* kahya.

LOVE, *v.* soh.—“I love you,” Ina soh nka.—“You love

LOV—MAN

me," Ka soh ni.—"Yes, I love you much," Hakkana,
na faï soh nka.

LOVE, *s.* soh.

LOW, *adj.* gashiere.

LUCK (good), *s.* nassara.

... (bad), *s.* mugu ngamo.

LUKEWARM, *adj.* sufa.

LULL, *v.* reno.

LUNATIC, *s.* tababeh.

LUNGS, *s.* saïfa; *pl.* saïfofi.

LURK, *v.* dakuroh.

LUST, *s.* soyeyeh.

M.

MAD, *adj.* hauka.—"Mad-woman," Mahaukatshia; *pl.*
like masc.—"Mad-man," Mahaukatshi; *pl.* mahaukata

MADAM, *s.* atashira; *pl.* atashiraï.

MAID, *s.* budurua; *pl.* buduraï.

MAIM, *v.* rauni. Shaïda, "mark."

MAINTAIN, *v.* tshiesua, *or* tshieswa.

MAKE, *v.* yi, wa, sa.—"To be made," Ayi.—"To have
been made," Aka yi.—"No person shall be made a
slave," Ba mutum kohdeia ayi shi bawa.—"Done,"
Anyi.—"If the people are wronged (*lit.* done wrong
to"), En mutani anyi ma su laïfi; *also*, anyi mugunta.
—"If thou wilt, thou canst make me well," En ka
yirda ka sa ni sarei.—"Do they make the beer them-
selves, or do they get it from White People?" Su ka
nyi gia da kansu, ko su nsamu ta ga turawa?

MAKER, *s.* mayi; *pl.* masuyi.

MALE, *s.* namizi; *pl.* maza, *or* maaza.

MALICE (badness of heart), *s.* mugunia sutshia.

MAN, *s.* namizi (*See* Male), *and* mutum; *pl.* mutani, *or*

MAN—MEA

- mitani.—“ I will make you fishers of men,” Na yirda sa ku makamakifi mutani.
- MANAGE, *v.* giara, *or* girta.
- MANE, *s.* gesa.
- MANHOOD, *s.* samraï.
- MANKIND, *s.* iri mutani duka; *lit.* “ all generations of men.”
- MANY, *adj.* dayawa, *and* deyawa, *and* tahri.
- MANY-COLOURED, *adj.* eribambam, *or* kama ebambam.
- MANY TIMES, *s.* kohyaushe, *and* kulum.
- MARCH, *s.*—Wata nauku, *The third month.*
- MARE, *s.* godia; *pl.* dahwaki.
- MARK, *v.* shaïda, *and* yi shaïda.
- MARK, *s.* shaïda.
- MARKET, *s.* kassua.
- MARRIAGE, *s.* amire.
- MARROW, *s.* barugo.
- MARRY, *v.* damiri, *and* amiri.
- MARSH, *v.* faddawa.
- MARVEL, *v.* mamaki, *and* yi mamaki.—“ And all the people marvelled,” Da mutani duka su nyi mamaki.
- MASH, *v.* dahkeh.
- MASK, *s.* baddakamma; *pl.* masubaddakamma.
- MASON, *s.* magina; *pl.* masugina.
- MAST, *s.* itshi nshirigi; *pl.* itatua nshirigi.
- MASTER, *s.* Obangissi.
- MAT, *s.* tabirma; *pl.* tabirmi.
- MAY, *s.*—Wata nabiat, *or* nabiar, *The fourth month.*
- ME, *pron.* ni, na.—“ To me,” Ma ni.
- MEAN, *v.* satshi, tamāha.—“ We brought some, to show you what we are meaning,” Mu kao wosu ga godda ma ku abin da mu keh tamaha.
- MEASURE, *s.* zakka.

MEA—MID

MEASURE, *v.* awo, awuna, *and* awunawa.—“Measure the rice for me,” Awuna ma ni sinkaffa.—“Measure six bushels (measures),” Awuna ma ni zakka shitta.—“I am measuring the rice,” Ina awunawa sinkaffa.—“We are measuring rice,” Mu awo sinkaffa.

MEAT, *s.* nawa.

MEDDLER, *s.* maïbidagaba ; *pl.* masubidagaba.

MEDITATE, *v.* tunaneh.

MEDICINE, *s.* māgani ; *pl.* magunguna.

MEEK, *adj.* lalafa.

MEEK PERSON, *s.* mahakuritshi, *m.* ; mahakuritshia, *f.* ; *or* maï kuritshi, *m.* ; —tshia, *f.* : *pl. generis communis*, Masuhangkuri.—“Blessedness upon the meek, they shall inherit the earth,” Albërēka gare su masuhangkuri, su ka yi samma dunia.

MEET, *v.* tshe, *and* gamu, *and* mua.—“I met them,” Na gamu da su.

MEETING-HOUSE, *s.* masalatshi ; *pl.* masalataï.

MELT, *v.* nakireh.

MEMBER, *v.* woshe, *and* wosie ; *pl.* wosashi.

MEND, *v.* banki, *and* giara.—“They were mending their nets,” Su na giara taru nsu.

MENTION, *v.* shawora.—“I mention it to you,” Na shawora da ma ka, *and* Na shawora da ma kaï.

MERCHANT, *s.* falakeh ; *pl.* fatakeh.

MERCY, *s.* tausai.—“I will have (feel) merry,” Ni ishi tausai.

MESSANGER, *s.* mansoh, maayike ; *pl.* mansani, *and* maa-yika, *and* maaïka.—“The names of the messengers are these,” Sunanaki maaïka keh nan.

MIDDLE, *s.* sahka, *or* zakka.

MIDST, *s.* sahkani.—“I send you as sheep in the midst of wolves,” Na aikie ku kamma tunaki sahkani nkurai.

MIG—MOT

MIGHT, *s.* alhorma, *or* alhorūma.

MILK, *s.* nono, "sour;" maddarah, "sweet."

MILL, *s.* mariede; *pl.* mariedaï.

MIND, *s.* sutshia; *pl.* sutoshi. *See* Heart.

MINE, *s.* tamma.

MINER, *s.* maïngina ntamma; *pl.* masungina ntamma.

MINGLE, *v.* garowaya.

MINISTER, *s.* liman; *pl.* maïlimaï.

MIRACLE, *s.* iko; *pl.* ikanu, *and* ikoki.

MISCARRY, *v.* barri ntshiki.

MISS, *v.* kurukureh.

MISTRESS, *s.* uwayengissi; *pl.* uwangangissi.

MIX, *v.* *See* Mingle.

MOCK, *v.* daria.—"You mock me?" Ka na ma ni daria?—
"I am mocked," Na daru.—"They mock me," Su, *or*
sung dareh ni.

MONDAY, *s.* Azibi.

MONEY, *s.* kurdi; *pl.* kuradi.

MONKEY, *s.* biri; *pl.* biraï, *or* biroï.—"You dirty monkey,"
Dadauda biri.

MONTH, *s.* wata; *pl.* watani, *and* wataneh.

MOON, *s.* Wata.

MOONLIGHT, *s.* fari nwata, *often*, faring nwata.

MORE, *adv.* fi, kahre kahri?

MORNING, *s.* safêh, safia.—"Good morning," Sanu da
kwana, *and* Ko lafia, *and* Lafia da azuba, *and* Sanu
da yini.—"Good day to you likewise," Ko lafia tare
da kaï.

MORROW, *s.* gobeh.—"The day after to-morrow," Shibi.

MORTER, *s.* turami; *pl.* turameh.

MOST, *adj.* yawantshi.

MOTH, *s.* kwaru; *pl.* kwari.

MOTHER, *s.* uwa; *pl.* uwaï.—"Who is my mother, and

MOT—NAI

who are my brethren? Wa tshe uwa ta, da sua kaneh na?—"Is not his mother called Mary?" Ba uwa tai aka kirra Maria ba?

MOTHER-IN-LAW, *s.* zuruka; *pl.* zurukai.

MOUNTAIN, *s.* sauni, *and* tutu; *pl.* saunoni, *and* tutanu.

MOURN, *v.* takabah. — "Blessings on them who are mourning," Albēreka gare su masutakabah, *or* woddanda keh takabah.

MOUSE, *s.* kusu; *pl.* kusa.

MOUTH, *s.* bahki; *pl.* bahkuna.

MOVE, *v.* kawas.

MUCH, *adj.* dayawa, deyawa, tahri, faye, *and* fai, "To do much."

MUD, *s.* tabo.

MUG, *s.* mohda; *pl.* mohdani.

MULE, *s.* alfadari, *m.*; alfadara, *f.*; *pl. generis communis*, alfadaraï.

MULTITUDE, *s.* taro, *m.*

MURDER, *s.* mimiyah, *and* kashinkai.

MURDERER, *s.* maïkashi, *m.*, *and* maïnkashinkai; maïkashia nkai, *f.*: *pl. common*, makashi, *and* masukashi, *and* masukashinkai.

MUSIC, *s.* busa.

MUST, *v.* deh, *or* dei. (Δεῖ.)—"Thou must sit down," Kai deh samna.—"Ye must stop," Ku deh ku saya.—"Ye must believe me," Ku deh ku yirda da ni.

MUTTON, *s.* nama nrage.

MY, *pron.* na, *and* ni, *m.*; ta, nia, *and* tai, *f.*

MYSELF, *pron.* kaïna, *and* nikaïna, *m.*; niakaïna, *f.*

N.

NAIL, *v.* kaffa.

NAIL, *s.* akaïfa.

NAI—NEW

NAIL (of fingers), akaïfa faritshi; *pl.* akaïfa faruta, *and* kumba.

NAKED, *adj.* funta, *and* woofi, *or* wofi; *pl.* funtaï, *and* woobi.

NAKEDNESS, *s.* woofi.

NAME, *s.* suna; *pl.* sunaï, *and* sunanaki.—“The messengers, in the name of the Queen of England, and the King of this country, for himself and his people, do make this agreement,” Maaïka, da suna nSaraunia nGreat Britain, da Saliki, ngari nan da kansa da mutani nsa su nyi wonnan alliwashì.—“We have put our names to this promise,” Mu ka sah sunanaki mu ga wonnan alliwashì.

NAP, *s.* genggeddi, *and* angashi.

NAPKIN, *s.* benteh; *pl.* bentuna.

NARROW, *adj.* karama.

NATION, *s.* iri, iri mutani.—“All nations,” Iri ndunia duka.

NAVEL, *s.* tshibia; *pl.* tshibobi.

NEAR, *adv.* kusa, *or* kussa.

NECK, *s.* wuya, *and* wia; *pl.* wiaye.

NECKCLOTH, *s.* saneh nwuya.

NECKLACE, *s.* dutshi nwuya; *pl.* duasu nwuya, *or* nwia.

NEED, *v.* soh.

NEEDLE, *s.* alura; *pl.* aluraï.

NEGLECT, *v.* kiwia.

NEGRO, *s.* baki mutum, *m.*; baka, *f.*; *pl.* babaku mutani.

NEIGHBOUR, *s.* magobtshi, *or* makobtshi; *pl.* makobta.

NERVE, *s.* shishia; *pl.* shuoshi.?

NEST, *s.* sheka; *pl.* shekuna.

NET, *s.* taru; *pl.* taru, *and* taruna.

NEVER, *adv.* dadeï.

NEW, *adj.* sabo. *See* Young.

NEW—NOW

NEWS, *s.* labari.—“ Good news,” Nagari labari.

NEXT, *s. & adj.*—“ He sits next to me,” Shi kussa gare ni.

NICE, *adj.* dakēao, or dekēao.

NIGHT, *s.* dareh, or dere, *m.*—“ Night comes,” Dareh ya sakka.

NINE, *adj.* tarra.

NINETEEN, *adj.* asherim deia babu (*one less than twenty*).

NINETY, *adj.* gomia tarra.

NINTH, *adj.* natarra.

NINETIETH, *adj.* na gomia tarra.

NO, *adv.* ā ā, n̄ n̄. *Impossible to convey a correct idea of the sound by visible signs.*

NO and NOT, *adv.* ba—ba.—“ I do not know,” Ba na sani ba.—“ I do not see him,” Ba na gani nsa ba, or Ba na gana sa ba.

NOISE, *s.* dummi. — “ You must not make a noise, our master is ill,” Kada ku yi dummi obangissi mu na tshiwu, or Na shi tshiwu.

NONE (not any), *adv.* babu kohwa, and kohwa deia.

NOON, *s.* rana sakka.—Rana sahkanī; *lit.* “ Sun is in the middle.”

NORTH, *s.* ariwa.

NOSE, *s.* hantshi ; *pl.* hantshiotshi.

NOSTRIL, *s.* kafa hantshi ; *pl.* kafafeh hantshiotshi.

NOT (must not, dare not), *adv.* kada. *See* No.

NOTE (notice), *v.* lura.—“ I take notice of your trick,” Na lura da halli nka.

NOTHING, *s.* bansa, (*gratis* ?)

NOTWITHSTANDING, *adv.* babusañi. ?

NOVEMBER, *s.* — Wata nagoma sha deia, *The eleventh month.*

NOW, *adv.* yansu, to.

NUM—OIL

NUMBER, *s.* shaïda, kida.

NUMBER, *v.* kedaya. — “I count my money,” Na kedaya kurdi na.

NUT, *s.* gushia ; *pl.* gushia.

NUT (ground-nuts), *s.* gedda.—“Have you any ground-nuts to sell?” Ki na da gushia gedda ga sa-yeswa ? *f.*

O.

OAR, *s.* fillafilli ; *pl.* fillafillaï.

OATH, *s.* rausua ; *pl.* rantsherantshe.

OATH-BREAKING, *s.* kakaria, *and* alkauel.

OBEDIENCE, *s.* shi (hear and obey.) *When an African says I hear you, or your word, a promise is implied that he will do it:—*Na shi magana ka, *m.* ; na shi magana ki, *f.*—“I will do your orders.” (*Compare* מִשְׁמָר in Gen. xxxix. 10. Neh. xiii. 27. Ex. xxvii. 7. *and many other passages of Scripture.*)

OBEY, *v.* shi.

OBSERVE (watch), *v.* lura.

OBSERVER, *s.* maïzaro ; *pl.* masuzaro.

OBSTINATE, *adj.* laleiya.

OBTAIN, *v.* samu.

OCCROH, *s.* kubewa, *f.*—“My occroh is growing,” Kube-wa ta ta girima.

OCEAN, *s.* rua ngishiri (“saltwater”), *and* kohgi.

OCTOBER, *s.*—Wata na goma, “The tenth month.”

OFFENCE, *s.* kamna.

OFFEND, *v.* diba kamna.

OFFER, *v.* bahda.

OFFICER (of war), *s.* zarumi ; *pl.* zarumaï : *and* masarautshi ; *pl.* masarauta.

OFT, *adv.* sāā, *and* wata sāā.

OIL, *s.* maï, *or* moï.

OIN—OTH

OINTMENT, *s.* māgani.

OLD, *adj.* soho, *and* safi, *and* safo.—“Things new and old,” Abubua sabi da safi.

OLD GARMENT, *s.* summa riga.

OLD MAN, *s.* soho, sofani; *pl.* sofi.—“I am old,” Ni sofo ni.

OLD WOMAN, *s.* sofua; *pl.* sofi.

OMIT, *v.* barri.—“I omit it,” Na barri shi.

OMNIPRESENT, *s.*—Alla kohēna, “God is everywhere.”

OMNISCIENT, *s.*—Alla ya sani abubua duka, “God knows every thing.”

ON, *prep.* bissa, ga.—“Put it on,” Asah bissa.—“Put this hat on your head,” Sah wongga mallafa ga kanka, *for* Kaï nka.

ONCE, *s.* saudeia, *or* saodeia.

ONE, *adj.* deia.

ONION, *s.* albasa; *pl.* albasai, *and* albasu.

ONLY, *adv.* sai, *and* saïtshi, *and* kadei.—“Only two hands I got,” Sai hanu biu gare ni; *lit.* “Only two hands are to me.”

OPEN, *v.* budeh.—“To be opened,” Abudeh.—“To have been opened,” Aka budeh.

OPINION, *s.* shagali.—“I do not care for your opinion,” Ba na kula da shagali nka ba.

OPPOSE, *v.* hannah.

OR, *conj.* ko.

ORDER, *v.* shiri, *or* gara.

ORNAMENTS, *s.* kayaaddo.

ORPHAN, *s.* maraya, *m.*; maraïnia, *f.*; *pl.* marayu.

OSTRICH, *s.* tshimnia.

OTHER, *pron.* wota, wantsha; *pl.* wosu, *and* woentshan.—

“He saw other two brethren,” Ya ga wota kaneh biu.—

“Turn to him the other also,” Ka shiuya ma sa wan-

OVE—PAL

tsha hakkana.—“And it was as well as the other,” Da ya worikeh kamma woentshan.

OVERCOME, *v.* fi.—“I overcome him,” Na fi shi.

OVERFLOW, *v.* rua ya tshika.

OUR, *pron.* mu.

OURSELVES, *pron.* mudakamu, *and* kamu.

OUTGO (reach before), *v.* rigia.

OUT, *adv.* wushe, wuri woshe, a.—“Wait, that I may draw the split out of thy eye,” Bari en fitta hakki a ido nka. Awutshe.—“No person whatever shall be carried out of this country,” Ba mutum koh deia berri aka kaï awutshe nkassa nan. Tshiki.—“When ye go out of that house,” Saanda ku fitta tshiki wonnan ndahki.

OWE, *v.* tubashi.

OWNER, *s.* maïgïdda ; *pl.* masugidda : *and* maïbuk ; *pl.* masuabuk.

P.

PACIFY, *v.* Yi dahdi, gami dahdi, biko.—“We are making peace,” Mu nyi dahdi.—“I come to make peace with you,” Na sakka dahdi da kaï.

PACK (gather), *v.* gama, tarra.—“Pack all my clothes together to one place,” Tarra ma ni kaya tufafi na duka wuri deia.

PADDLE, *s.* See Oar.

PADLOCK, *s.* makuli ; *pl.* makulaï.

PAGAN, *s.* See Gentile.

PAGE, *s.* sansami sansamaï.

PAIN, *s.* tshiwo, *or* tshiwu.

PAINT, *s.* shafi.

PAIR, *s.* namizi da matshe ; *pl.* maasa da maata.

PALACE, *s.* fahda ; *pl.* fahdayi, *and* fahdodi.

PAL—PAW

PALM-BIRD, *s.* moaraï, *and* morori.

PALM-OIL, *s.* shamaï, *or* shamoï, (red oil).—"Have you any palm-oil to sell?" Ka na da shamaï ga sayeswa?

PALM-TREE, *s.* giginia.

PALM-NUT, *s.* koakwa.

PAN, *s.* tasa; *pl.* tasoshi.

PAP, *s.* nono; *pl.* nona.

PAPER, *s.* takarta; *pl.* takartu.

PARABLE, *s.* assantshi magana; *pl.* assuntaï magana: *and* habaïtshi; *pl.* habaïtaï.

PARASOL, *s.* laïma; *pl.* laïmomi.

PARCEL, *s.* dania; *pl.* damaï.

PARDON, *s.* hangkura.

PARENTS, *s.* mahaïfi, *and* mahaïfa.

PARROT, *s.* sinsimako; *pl.* sinsinakoï.

PART, *s.* woshie, wosashaï, *and* pansa, *also*.—"I take your part," Na baya gare ka; *lit.* "I back with you."
—"The money shall be divided, one part to you and one part to me," Kurdi arebba su woshie deia na ni woshie deia na ku.

PARTNER, *s.* aboki aïki; *pl.* abokaï.

PARTITION, *s.* shamaki; *pl.* shamakaï.

PARTY, *s.* wosashaï.

PASS (surpass), *v.* fi.—"You surpass me," Ka fi ni.—
"Pass away, *or* through," Wutshe, yi mafi.—"And it came to pass," Da hakka aka yi.

PATCH, *v.* banki.—"He patches his trousers," Ya banki wonda nsa.—"They were mending their nets," Su na banki taruna nsu.

PATIENCE, *s.* ankuleh, shimireh, humkuri.

PAWN, *v.* shingina.

PAWPAW, *s.* kwanda massar.—"The pawpaws are rotting," Kwanda massar sung rukba, *or* Su na rukba.

PAY—PIC

PAY, *s.* & *v.* bia.

PAYMENT, *s.* bia, *and* anabia.

PAYER, *s.* maibia ; *pl.* masubia.

PEACE, *s.* dahdi.

PEACEMAKER, *s.* maigama dahdi ; *pl.* masugama dahdi.

PEEL (peelings), *s.* walda, *and* kualda.

PELICAN, *s.* shinshimi.

PEN (reed), *s.* Alkalami ; *pl.* alkalamaï.

PENKNIFE, *s.* askah alkalami, *and* yaruwuka ; *pl.* yang-wukaki.

PEOPLE, *s.* mutani, *or* mitani.

PEPPER, *s.* tonkara, *and* toassi.

PERCEIVE, *v.* fariga.

PERHAPS, *adv.* wotakila.—“Perhaps you will say,” Wotakila ku utshe.

PERIL, *s.* wuya.

PERJURE, *v.* shaïda karia.

PERMIT, *v.* barri.—“I permit you to go home,” Ina barri ka taffi gidida.

PERPLEX, *v.* damu.—“I am perplexed by your word,” Ina damu da magana nka.—“You put my head in confusion,” Ka shamini kaï, ka allaleh ni.

PERSECUTE, *v.* hassada.—“Are persecuted,” Aka hassada.

PERSECUTOR, *s.* magaftshi ; *pl.* magafta.—“Our persecutors,” Magafta mu, *and* maïhassada ; *pl.* masuhassada.

PERSON, *s.* mutum, *m.* ; Mutumnia, *f.* ; *pl.* Mutani, *or* mitani.

PERSPIRE, *v.* shibi, sufa.

PEWTER (bason, cup), *s.* tasa ; *pl.* tasoshi.

PICK UP (eat), *v.* tshintà, tshintshe.—“The birds picked up the seed,” Sunsai sung tshintshi iri.

PICTURE, *s.* mutammutami.

PIE—PLE

PIECE (of cloth), *s.* zhugu ; *pl.* zhugaē.—Tshi ni da zhugu,
 “Eat me with cloth.” *A name given to the fig-nut,*
it being supposed to be poisonous. “Eat me with
 burial cloth,” or *as much as*, “Prepare for death
 before you eat me.”

PIG, *s.* gurusunu ; *pl.* gurusunaï.

PIGEON, *s.* tantaba ; *pl.* tantabaru.

PILLOW, *s.* mashiingini ; *pl.* mashiinginaï.

PILOT, *s.* shiagaba ; *pl.* shiagabaï.

PIN, *s.* zinkie ; *pl.* zinaka.

PINNACLE, *s.* kokua.

PINCH, *v.* tshamoka.

PIPE, *s.* tukunia taba ; *pl.* tukana taba.

PIPER, *s.* maïbusa ; *pl.* masubusheshe.

PIRATE, *s.* mapashi ; *pl.* mafasa?

PISS, *v.* busari.

PISTOL, *s.* akodia ; *pl.* akotaï.

PIT, *s.* rami ; *pl.* ramuna.

PITY, *s.* tausai.—“Have pity upon us,” Shi tausai mu.

PLACE, *s.* wuri ; *pl.* wurareh. — “Give place (way),”
 Bahda wuri.

PLAIN, *s.* fakwo ; *pl.* fayakeh.

PLANT, *v.* shipka.

PLASTER, *v.* shafeh ndahki.

PLATE, *s.* kasko ; *pl.* kasakeh.

..... (large), baba nkasko ; *pl.* maya nkasakeh.

..... (soup), kasko mia.

PLAITING (of hair), *v.* doka, dokoki.

PLAY, *v.* worigi.—“You play with me,” Ka na worigi
 da ni. — “What kind of plays have they in your
 country?” Wonni iri worigi su ka nyi gari nku?

PLEASE, *v.* murna, gameh.—“You please me,” Ka gameh
 ni.—“You do not please me,” Ba ka gameh ni ba.

PLE—PRE

PLEDGE, *s.* shingina.

PLUCK, *v.* diba, debeh, fitass.—“Pluck out your eyes,”
Ku debeh idanu nku, *or* Ku fitass idanu nku.—“They
began to pluck the ears of the wheat,” Su nka fara
diba kanu alkamma.

PLUM, *s.* gawasa ; *pl.* gawaso.

PLUNDER, *satta*.

POCKET, *s.* alisifa ; *pl.* alisifaï.

POINT, *s.* gwadawa.

POISON, *s.* guba, dsafi.

POLICE (office), *s.* wuri nsheria.

POLISH, *v.* guga.

POOR, *adj.* talaka, *and* talau. — “I am poor,” Ina talau-
tshe.—“The poor have the Gospel preached to them,”
Masutalautshi ana woassu gare su Labari nagari.

PORCUPINE, *s.* magaya ; *pl.* magayu.

PORK, *s.* nama ngurusunu.

POSSESS, *v.*—Ina da wangga, “I have this,” “I own this.”

POT, *s.* dukunia ; *pl.* dukaneh.

POTTER, *s.* maïdibayambu ; *pl.* masudibayambu.

POTATOES (sweet), *s.* kudaku, tumaku ; *pl.* kudakaï.

POUND (weight), *s.* mudu deia.

POUR OUT, *v.* suba rua, debo.—“Pour out water for me,”
Debo ma ni rua.

POWDER, *s.* albaru.

POWER, *s.* issa, ikoh, hokumtshi.

PRAISE, *s.* yabo.

PRAISE, *v.* bahda girima.

PRAY, *v.* yi addua, *and* yi salla.

PREACH, *v.* woassu.—“He was preaching in the wilder-
ness,” Shi na woassu tshiki ndawa.

PRECIPICE, *s.* surufi, (?) gebi.

PREFER, *v.* sabeh.

PRE—PRO

PREGNANT, *adj.* ta na da tshiki, tshuna biu.—“Are you pregnant?” Ki na da shuna biu? —“Yes, I am,” Ina da shi, *or* Hakkanan ina da shi, *or* Ina da shuna biu.

PREPARE, *v.* shiri, girda.

PRESENT (gift), *s.* kauta; *pl.* kautotshi; *derived from* kao, “to bring.”

PRESS, *v.* taushē.

PRICE, *s.* nawa, *probably*, “how much?”

PRICK, *s.* sūka.

PRIDE, *s.* takamma. — “You are proud,” Ka faya takamma.

PRIEST, *s.* mallami; *pl.* mallamaï: *and* fahdeh; *pl.* fadawa, *and* maïnya (*properly, a Mahomedan teacher.*) *All these names were given to me by Mahomedans at Egga.*

PRISON, *s.* dahki ndufu, *and* mari; *pl.* dahkuna ndufu.

PRISONER, *s.* mutum nsarika; *pl.* mutani nsarika: *lit.* “A man in chains.”

PROCEED, *v.* taffi.

PROCLAIM, *v.* gangami.

PROFESS, *v.* faddi.

PROMISE, *s.* alliwashî; *pl.* alliwasai.

PROMISE, *v.* yi alliwashî.—“You must promise with an oath,” Ku yi alliwashî da ransua.

PROOF, *s.* shaïda, gaskia.

PROPERTY, *s.* dukia.

PROPRIETOR, *s.* maïdukia; *pl.* masudukia.

PROPHECY, *v.* yi wulliantshi.—“And many will say unto me in that day, Lord, Lord, have not we prophesied in thy name?” Dayawa su utshe ni rana nan, Obāngissi, Obangissi, ba mu ma ka yi wulliantshi suna nka ba?

PRO—PUT

PROPHET, *s.* walli; *pl.* walliē.

PROSECUTE (carry to judgment), *v.* kaï, *or* kayi ga sheria.

PROSPER (to gain), *v.* ribba. — “God make you to prosper,” Alla yi ma ka albĕrĕka, *or* “God give you His blessing.” — “God bless your father,” Alla shi wa oba nka albĕrĕka.

PROSTRATE, *v.* runsua, gurufana.

PROTECTION, *s.* arsiki. — “I come under your protection,” Na sakka ga arsiki nka. — “We are under the protection of the people of England,” Mu na ga arsiki ninutani England.

PROVISION, *s.* gusuri, *and* abintshi.

PROVOKE, *v.* fushi.

PUBLICLY, *adj.* budeh.

PUBLISH, *v.* faddi.

PULL, *v.* tuki, (shirigi).

PULSE, *s.* shishia.

PUNISH, *v.* wohalla, *and* wohalshie. — “He shall punish them who have done the wrong,” Shi iwohalshie su woddanda su ka yi laifi. — “He shall punish him,” Ya awohalsa sa.

PUNISHMENT, *s.* asaba, *and* wohalta.

PUSH, *v.* dunkuda.

PUT, *v.* sah. — “To be put,” Asah. — “To have been put,” Aka sah. — “They shall be put to death,” Asah su ga mutua.

PUT AWAY, *v.* kori, *m.*; kora, *f.* — “He was not willing to let her go away with shame; he thought to put her away secretly,” Ba yirda shi fissa ta da kumia ba, ya tamaha shi kora ta boyē. — “Whosoever puts away his wife, let him give her a book of divorce,” Kohwa ya kori matshe taï barri shi, shi bah ta takarta korata. —

PUT—RAI

“He was put into prison,” Shi angсах shi dahki ndufu.
—“The people were put out,” Mutani aka fishie
su woshe.

PUT DOWN, *v.* ashiewa, *and* ashietshang.

PUT FORTH, *v.* bahyes.—“He put forth unto them,” Ya
bahyes gare su.

Q.

QUARREL, *s.* dankia.

QUARTER, *s.* lashi.

QUEEN, *s.* saraunia ; *pl.* saranaï.

QUENCH, *v.* kassi kishi nrua.

QUESTION, *s.* tambaya.

QUESTION, *v.* yi tambaya.

QUICK, *adj.* & *adv.* massa, *and* massa massa.

QUICKEN, *v.* yi nraï, *and* bah nraï, “Give life.”

QUIET, *adj.* kurum, *and* kauweh.

QUILL, *s.* alkalami.

QUIVER, *s.* kwareï, *and* kwarusua.

R.

RABBIT, *s.* zomu ; *pl.* zomaï.

RAFTER, *s.* barogi ndahki ; *pl.* baroga ndahki.

RAG, *s.* summa ; *pl.* sumonoki.

RAGE, *s.* fushi.

RAIN, *s.* rua.

RAIN, *v.* rua nataffi, *and* rua su nsakka.—“He sendeth
rain to the just and to the unjust,” Ya aïko rua ga
masugaskia da ga marasagaskia.—“Much rain fell
last night,” (*or* “It rained last night,”) Rua ga fahdi
dayawa shia da dere.

RAINBOW, *s.* masharua (*lit.* “water-drinker”), *and* dashi-
mari, *and* rua-alla, *and* iarra, *or* yarra.

RAISE, *v.* dauka bissa, tahda.

RAM—REA

- RAM, *s.* rago, karo; *pl.* raguna.—“He goat,” Akwia ngunsuru.
- RANSOM, *s.* pamsa, *and* pansa, *and* karēba.
- RAPID, *adj.* massa, *and* massa massa.
- RASCAL, *s.* maibahki biu; *lit.* “one that has two mouths.”
- RASP, *s.* magagari; *pl.* magagaru.
- RAT, *s.* kusu; *pl.* kusa.—“The rats have destroyed our rice,” Kusa su ngbadda sinkaffa mu.—“Our cat caught six rats in one night,” Muza mu ta kama kusa shitta tshiki ndere deia.—“The rats have eaten our food,” Kusa su ntshi abintshi mu.
- RATHER, *adv.* gara, *and* goumma.
- “RAVENING WOLVES THEY ARE,” Su keh maruata kuraēh.
- RAW, *adj.* daīyie.
- RAZOR, *s.* askah; *pl.* asaki.—“My razor is sharp,” Askah na shi neh kaifi.
- REACH, *v.* issa, *and* rigia.—“From this time in (as much as) half a week we shall reach the Quorra,” Daga nan kinggi alitshimaa nawa mu issa Kworra.—“I shall reach Rabba before you,” Ni irigia yeh ka Rabba.—“You will reach Rabba before me,” Ka arigia yeh ni Rabba.
- READ, *v.* karratu.—“They will teach you to read books,” Su ukoye ma ku kaka ku karratu letatafi.
- READY, *adv.* shiri, shiria. —“I am ready,” Na shiria.—“Are you ready to go with me?” Ka shiri ga sua da ni?
- REAL, *adj.* itshika, *and* tshikakeni.—“This thing is not real,” Wangga ba itshika ba.
- REAP, *v.* yanka, *and* yenka, *and* hatshi.—“They do reap,” Su ka yenka.
- REAPER, *s.* maīyanka; *pl.* masuyanka.
- REASON, *s.* shawora.—“Therefore, for this reason,” Donghakka.—“I do not like this man, because he makes

REB—REM

two mouths (is double-tongued),” Ba na yirda ba mutum, dong-hakka ya yi bahki biu. — “That is the reason I go,” Dong-hakka na taffi. — “That is the reason I come,” Dong-hakka na so.

REBEL, *s.*—Makih magana Sariki; *pl.* makihya magana Sariki (*opposer of the King's commands.*)

REBUKE, *v.* zawa, or dsawa.

RECALL, *v.* kirra baya.—“Was recalled,” Ana kirra baya.

RECEIVE, *v.* sami, and karugba.—“Has been received,” aka samu.

RECOLLECT, *v.* tuna.

RECONCILE (make peace), *v.* gama dalidi.

RECKON, *v.* kitaya, or ketaya.

RECKONER, *s.* warikesh.

RED, *adj.* sha, and shia.

RED CLOTH, *s.* shariga, and sha ntufa.

REDEEM, *v.* barida, and pantshie.—“I redeem you from slavery,” Na pantshie ka daga bauta.

REDEEMER, *s.* māibarida; *pl.* masubaridia.

REED, *s.* kari; *pl.* kara, alkalami.—“A reed shaken by the wind,” alkalimi ang girigisa sa da hiskah.

REFRESH, *v.* na shi karifi; *lit.* “I feel strong—am refreshed.”

REFUSE, *v.* kih.—“I am not willing,” Na kih.—“I refused to burn my book,” Na kih kona takarta ta.

REGARD, *v.* na bah ka girima; *lit.* “I give honour, or respect, to you.”

REGRET, *v.* shi tausai.—“I feel regret,” Na shi tausai.

REIGN, *v.* sarauta.

REJOICE, *v.* yi murna.

RELAPSE, *v.*—Ya fahdi kuma, “He falls again.”

RELATION, *s.* dahngi; *pl.* dahngimu.

RELEASE, *v.* tsheto.

REMAIN, *v.* samma.—“I remain here,” Ina samma nan.

REM—RET

REMEMBER, *v.* tuna.—“ I remember your name,” Na tuna suna nka.

REMIT, *v.* hangkura.

REMOVE, *v.* kaura.

REND, *v.* tshaga.

RENEW, *v.* yi saba.

RENT, *v.* aro.

RENT, *s.* barakua. Σχίσμα.

REPAIR, *v.* banki.

REPEAT, *v.* kara faddi.

REPENT, *v.* tuba.

REPLY, *v.* amsa, *and* yi amsa.

RESEMBLE, *v.* kamma, *and* kammata.

RESERVE, *v.* ashi.

RESIDE, *v.* samma. — “ I reside in this country,” Ina samma gari nan.

REST, *s.* futawa.—“ Rest is sweet,” futawa da dahdi.

REST, *s.* futa.

RESTORE, *v.* mayes.—“ The money which I took from you I restore to you,” Kurdi da neh dauka gare ka, na mayes ma ka.—“ The King of the Haussas shall endeavour, by his authority, to make the Hausa people restore the property,” Sariki nHausa shi iko-kari da alhorma nsa, shi isah mutani nHausa su maïda dukia.

RESURRECTION, *s.* tashi, rana ntashi.—“ The day of the resurrection will come,” Rana tashi alkiama ta sakka.

RETALIATE, *v.* rankongeia, *or* rama.—“ Ye must not return evil for evil,” Kada ku rama mugunta da mugunta.

RETALIATION, *s.* rankonketa.—“ I retaliate upon you, *or* make you retaliate,” Na yi ma ku rankongeia, *or* rankonketa.

RET—RIV

RETURN, *v.* kohma, *and* shiuya.—“Your peace will return upon you,” Dahdi nku shi ishiuya gare ku.

REVEAL, *v.* gaya, fadda.—“I make known to you,” Na gaya ma ka.

REVILE, *v.* palassa, *or* pallassa.—“When they shall revile you,” Saanda su upallashie ku.

REWARD, *s.* bia.—“For your reward shall be great,” Dong bia nku shi iyi yawa.

RIB, *s.* awosa; *pl.* awosaï.

RICE, *s.* sinkaffa.

RICHES, *s.* atashiraï.

RICH, *adj.* arsiki.—“If you want to become rich (*lit.* “make goods”) ye must make peace amongst each other,” En ku na soh ku yi dukia ku yi dahdi da sheunanku.

RIDE, *v.* suka.

RIGHT (not left), *adj.* dahma.—“When thou givest alms thou shalt not let thy left hand know what thy right hand is doing,” Saanda ka yi tataka kada ka berri hanu nka na hauni, shi sani mi hanu nka na dahma shi keh yi.

RIGHT, *adj.* gaskia.

RIGHT HAND, *s.* dahma hanu, *or* hanu ndahma.

RIGHTEOUSNESS, *s.* musulomtshi, *or* musulumtshi, *in the sense of Mahomedans.*

RIND, *s.* sah.

RING (bell), *v.* bugu karifi.

RING, *s.* tobi, *and* zobì.

RIPE, *adj.* nunaneh.—“Unripe,” Bubabi.

RISE, *v.* tashi.—“The dead are raised,” Mutatu anta-shie su.

RIVER, *s.* koramma; *pl.* korammu. *Might not Quorra be a corruption of this word?*

RIVER-HORSE, *s.* dorina; *pl.* dorinaï.

ROA—RUS

ROAD, *s.* haïnya, *and* turuba; *pl.* haïnyoï, *and* turubobi, *also*, tafariki.—“The roads shall be left open through this country,” Haïnyaï su uberri seḵke hal gari nan.

ROAR, *v.* ruri.

ROAST, *v.* gashshi.

ROB, *v.* satta.

ROBBER, *s.* maïsatta; *pl.* masusatta: *and* barao; *pl.* barai.

ROCK, *s.* dutshi, *or* baba ndutshi.

ROGUERY, *s.* mugunta, miaguntia; *also*, maïgunta; *pl.* masuguntia.

ROLL, *v.* bingira.

ROOF, *s.* tahda ndahki; *pl.* tahnka dahkuna.

ROOM, *s.* loloki ndahki; *pl.* lolokaï ndahkuna.

ROOT, *s.* sahye; *pl.* sayu.

ROOT UP, *v.* tshireh.

ROPE, *s.* igia; *pl.* igoi.

ROPEMAKER, *s.* maïduka igia; *pl.* masuduka igia.

ROST, *v.* dsasa.

ROT, *v.* rakba, *or* rukba.

ROUND, *adj.* kewoye.

ROW, *v.* tuki.

ROWER, *s.* maïtuki; *pl.* masutuki.

RUIN, *v.* banna, *and* gbanna.

RULE, *v.* sama, fiko.—“You want to rule (get great) over me,” Ka na soh sama baba gare ni.

RULER, *s.* sariki, *or* saliki; *pl.* saraki.

RUM, *s.* gia, *and* barassa.

RUN, *v.* guddu.—“The boy and the girl run about,” Yaru da yarinia su na guddu.—“You run away from me,” Ka na guddu gare ni.

RUST (dirt), *s.* kassa, *or* kasa.—Kasa ta kama karifi; *lit.* “Dirt catches the iron.”

SAC—SAV

S.

SABBATH, *s.* alishimaa, *or* alshimaa.

SACK, *s.* shika ; *pl.* shikuna.

SACRIFICE, *s.* sataka, dsafii.—Yi sataka, *and* yi dsafi, “to sacrifice.” Sataka is the sacrifice of Mahomedans, who kill creatures and divide the meat amongst rich and poor ; most probably derived from צִדְקָה “a righteous act.” Compare Psalm xxiv. 5., *and* δικαιοσύνη in Matth. vi. 1., where the signification is “alms.” Dsafi is the sacrifice which Pagans offer.—“To sacrifice sheep and goats,” Dsafi rago.—“Men,” Dsafi mutum ; *also*, Kashi ga dsafi, *i.e.* “kill in sacrifice.” —“The Haussa people do not kill men as sacrifices,” Mutani Haussa ba su kashi mutum ga dsafi.—“The sacrifices of human beings must be put an end to for ever,” Dsafi da mutani shi kahre hal abadda.—“We likewise hope you will leave off sacrificing human beings, because God hates the sacrifice of men,” Mu na tamaha hakkana ku uberri dsafi da mutani, dong ba shi keao ba woshe Obangissi Alla, ya kih ayi dsafi da mutum.

SACRIFICER, *s.* maïsataka ; *pl.* masusataka.

SAD, *adj.* damri.—“With a sad countenance,” Da damri fuska.

SADDLE, *s.* shiridi ; *pl.* shiradi.

SAFE, *adj.* yatshetu ; *pl.* yatsheira.—“Their people would be safe,” Mutani nsu su utshietu.

SAIL, *v.* taffia nshirigi, *and* setaffia.

SAILOR, *s.* maïtuki ; *pl.* masutuki.

SALE, *s.* sayeswa, *or* sayesua.

SALT, *s.* gishiri.

SALT WATER, *s.* rua ngishiri.

SAL—SEA

SALUTE, *v.* gaishie, *and* gaïda.—“ I salute you,” Na gaishie ka.

SAKE OF, *prep.*—“ For my sake,” Sabbada ni, *and* Sabbadi ni.

SAME, *THE*, *s.* shi neh, shi ñeh, shiya.

SAND, *s.* reïreï.

SANDALS, *s.* takerimmi, *and* takalma; *pl.* takalmaï.

SAP, *s.* damshi.

SATAN, *s.* Ebiliss, *and* Saïtan; *pl.* Ebilissaï, *and* Saïtanu.

SATISFY, *v.* lahdata, laada, *and* kodta.

SAUCE, *s.* mia.

SAUCY, *adj.* sauri ido, *and* sauri idanu.

SAVE, *v.* kwato, *and* tshieto.—“ He shall save his people from their sin,” Shi itshieto mutani nsa ga sunufi nsu.
—“ Save us,” Tsheta mu.—“ He shall be saved,” Atsheta sa.

SAVIOUR, *s.* Maïkwato, *and* Matsheta.

SAVOUR, *s.* sahki, *m.*

SAY, *v.* tshe.—“ To be said,” Atshe.—“ It was said,” Aka tshe.—“ They are said,” Antshe su.—“ And to say,” Ga tshewa.

SCARCE, *adv.* tshadda.

SCATTER, *v.* watshe, *or* watshi, *and* tohni.—“ Fowls scatter my rice,” Kashi su ña tohni sinkaffa ta.

SCHOOL, *s.* Makarantshi; *pl.* makaranta, *and* masalataï.

SCHOOLMASTER, *s.* gardi; *pl.* gardawa.

SCISSORS, *s.* almakashi; *pl.* almakasaï.

SCORPION, *s.* kunohma; *pl.* kunahëmaï.

SCRATCH, *v.* surah.

SCULL, *s.* kotshi kaï, *and* koria kaï.

SEA, *s.* baba gulbi, *or* baba ngulbi, *and* rua ngishiri, *and* kohgi.

SEARCH, *v.* bidda, *and* yi bidda.

SEA—SER

SEASON (dry), *s.* rani.

..... (rainy), *s.* dahmana.

SECOND, *s.* nabiu.

SECRET, *adj.* boyē, *or* gboye.—“When thou prayest, enter into thy closet: when thou hast shut the door, pray to thy Father who is in secret: thy Father who is seeing in secret will reward thee openly,” Saanda ka yi addua ka tafi tshiki loloki da saanda rufeh kofa nsa yi addua ga Oba nka wonda keh tshiki ngboye: Oba nka wonda ka gani tshiki ngboye shi ibia ka budeh.

SECRETLY, *adv.* boyē, ashiri, *or* asiri.—“In secret,” Ashiri.—“We are talking in secret, I and my friend,” Mu na yi magana ashiri, da ni da aboki na.—“Why are you talking in secret? Domeh ku keh magana ashiri?—“We are talking in secret because we do not wish you to hear it,” Mu yi magana ashiri dong ba mu soh ka shi ba.

SEE, *v.* ga, *and* gani.—“To be seen,” Agani.—“To have been seen,” Aka gani.—“The blind are seeing,” Makafi su na gani.

SEED, *s.* iri.

SEEK, *v.* bidda. *See* Search.—“For they are dead who were seeking the life of the infant,” Dong su mutu woddanda keh bidda raï nshariri.

SEIZE, *v.* kahma, *or* kama.

SELL, *v.* saïda, *and* sayeshie.—“To be sold,” Asayeshie.—“To have been sold,” Aka sawo.—“If ye sell them,” En ku sayeshie su.—“The canoes shall be sold,” Shiragi asayeshie su.

SEND, *v.* aïkeh.—“Has sent,” Aïko.—“She has sent us,” Ta aïko mu.

SENSE, *s.* hangkali.

SERMON, *s.* zuura.

SERPENT, *s.* matshiitshi; *pl.* matshiisaï.

SER—SHE

SERVANT, *s.* barah ; *pl.* barua.—“ I say to my servant, Do this, and he can do it,” Na tshe ga barah, Yi wonnan, da shi ka nyi shi.

SERVE, *v.* baranta, taya.

SET, *v.* sah.—“ Set it down in the book,” Sah ga takarta.

SETTLE, *v.* koentshe.—“ Settle with me,” Koentshe da ni.

SEVEN, *adj.* bakoi, or bokwoi.

SEVENTEEN, *adj.* goma sha bokwoi.

SEVENTH, *adj.* nabokoi, or gomia bokoi.

SEVENTY, *adj.* kwana bokoi, or gomiabokoi.

SEW, *v.* duniki.

SHADOW, *s.* enua ; *pl.* enuaĩ.—“ Shadow is sweet,” Enuata dahdi.—“ Shadow of death,” Enuamutu.

SHAKE, *v.* girigisi, girigisa, kakabeh.—“ He shakes off the dust from his feet,” Ya girigisi kura ga kafafu nsa.

SHALL and WILL, *future tense*, are expressed by putting the vowel with which the personal pronoun terminates before the verb ; as, “ I shall see you,” Ni igani ka.—“ Thou shalt see me,” Ka ka agani.—“ Ye will say,” Ku utshe.—“ What ye shall eat or what ye shall drink,” Mi ku ka atshi ko mi ku ka asha.—“ What ye shall put on,” Mi ku ka asah.

SHALLOW (not deep), *adj.* ba surufi.

SHAME, *s.* kumia.—“ With shame,” Da kumia.

SHAME (or, put to shame), *v.*—“ I put you to shame,” Na sah ka kumia.—“ He makes me ashamed,” Ya sah ni kumia.

SHARE, *v.* rabbawa.

SHARP, *adj.* kaifi.

SHAVE, *v.* aski.

SHE, *pron.* ta ita, shi, and ya.

SHEEP, *s.* dunkia, *f.* ; rago, *m.* ; *pl.* dumaki, or tumaki.—

“ Ten sheep are lost,” Tumaki goma su ngbadda.

SHE—SIL

SHELF, *s.* ragaya ; *pl.* ragayu.—“ Put the iron pots upon the shelf,” Sah tukunya karifi ga ragaya.

SHELL (of an egg), *s.* kosfa.

SHEPHERD, *s.* makiaï ; *pl.* makiaya.

SHIELD, *s.* garukua ; *pl.* gariki.—“ Have the Hausa people many shields?” Mutani Hausa su na da gariki dayawa?—“ They have,” Akoï.

SHIP, *s.* shirigi ; *pl.* shiragi.

SHIRT, *s.* riga ; *pl.* riaguna.

SHOE, *s.* takalmi ; *pl.* takalmaï.

SHORE, *s.* tutu.

SHOOT, *v.* halbi.—“ They are shooting,” Su na halbi.

SHOT, *s.* dutsli mbindiga, *and* sekua.

SHORT, *adj.* kedgëru, *and* shimkattan.

SHOULDER, *s.* kafata ; *pl.* kafatu.

SHOW, *v.* godda, nuna.—“ To show you,” Ga godda ma ku.

SHRINK, *v.* frigida.—“ I shrink back,” Na frigida. (*Frigescere?*)

SHUT, *v.* rufeh.—“ I shut my mouth,” Na rufeh bahki na.

SICK, *adj.* tshiwu, *or* tshiwo.—“ My brother is sick,” Kana na tshiwo.—“ My right side pains me,” Awosa dahma na yi ma ni tshiwu.

SICKNESS, *s.* tshiwuta, *f.*

SICK PERSON, *s.* maïtshiwu ; *pl.* masutshiwu : *and* matshe-wutshe ; *pl.* matshe-wuta.

SIDE, *s.* awosa ; *pl.* awosaï.

SIGH, *v.* lomfashi, *and* yi lomfashi.

SIGN, *s.* shaïda ; *pl.* shaïdu.

SILENCE, *s.* kurum, *and* kawoï.

SILK, *s.* alharin.—“ I pay you a silk handkerchief for your yams,” Ina bia nka alfuta alharin ga doya nka.

SILVER, *s.* azerufa, *or* azurufa.

SIN—SME

SIN, *s.* sunufi ; *pl.* sunufaï.—“ I forgive their sin,” Iua yafeh sunufi nsu.

SING, *v.* woaka, or waka.—“ The bird is singing,” Sun-sua na waka.

SINK, *v.* nuta.—“ The boat is sinking in the river,” Shirigi ya nuta ga koramma.

SINNER, *s.* maïsunufi ; *pl.* masusunfi.

SISTER, *s.* kanua ; *pl.* kanoni.

SIT, *v.* samna.

SIX, *adj.* shitta.

SIXTEEN, *adj.* goma sha shitta.

SIXTY, *adj.* sitin, and gomia shitta.

SKIN, *s.* fata, kirigi, shiki ; *pl.* kiragoï, fatotshi.

SKY, *s.* samma.

SLACKEN, *v.* sasabta, or sesebta.

SLANDER, *s.* alflashia, and tshimbaya,

SLATE, *s.* aklu.

SLAVE, *s.* bawa ; *pl.* baï, or bahyi.—“ You treat me as a slave,” Ka maïshe ni kamma bawa.—“ I do not want to be treated as a slave,” Ba ni soh amaïshe ni kamma bawa.

SLAVE-DEALER, *s.* maïfatautshi baï ; *pl.* masufatautshi baï :
and maïsaïda baï ; *pl.* masusaïda baï.

SLAVERY, *s.* bauta.

SLAY, *v.* kashi.

SLEEP, *v.* kuana.

SLING, *s.* matshetshewa.

SLIP, *v.* samtshi.—“ Slippery place,” Wuri ma yi samtshi.

SLOW, *adv.* nawā.

SLUMBER, *v.* angashi.

SMEAR, *v.* shafi.

SMELL, *s.* doï, or doyi.—“ You perceive (hear) a smell?”
Ka na shi ndoï?—“ The meat has a bad smell,”

SME—SOR

Nāma ya yi mugu doī. — “The water is smelling sweet,” Rua su na doyi dahdi.

SMELL, *v.* shi doī, shakeh, or shīakeh.

SMITH, *s.* makeri; *pl.* makera.

SMOKE, *s.* hayaki. — “Steam-vessel,” Hayaki nshirigi.

SMOKER, *s.* māihayaki; *pl.* masuhayaki.

SNAKE, *s.* matshiitshi; *pl.* matshiisaī.

SNEEZE, *v.* tshawa.

SNOW, *s.* See Hail.

SNORE, *v.* hiansari.

SNUFF, *s.* assara.

SNUFFER, *s.* māisha assara; *pl.* masusha assara (“snuff drinker.”)

So, *adv.* hakkana.

SOAK, *v.* shikwo.

SOAP, *v.* sabuni.

SOFT, *adj.* tafshi; *pl.* tafta. — “A man clothed in soft garments?” Mutum ansah shi ga tufa māi tafshi?—

“Those who wear soft clothing are in the kings’ houses,”

Su masu masu tufa su na tshiki ndahkuna nsaraki.

SOFTEN, *v.* tafshi, tafta asah tufa.

SOLDIER, *s.* dahyaki; *pl.* yayaki: *lit.* “Son of war.”

SOLE (of the foot), *s.* taffi nkafa; *pl.* taffi nkafafu.

SOME, *adj.* wosu, kadong. — “Some of them we have brought with us,” Tshiki nsu mu kao wosu da mu.

SOMETIME, *adv.* wata saa.

SON, *s.* dah; *pl.* yaya.

SON-IN-LAW, *s.* zaruki; *pl.* zarukaī.

SOON, *adv.* massa, or massa massa.

SORCERER, *s.* mayi mugu māgani; *pl.* masuyi mugu māgani: *lit.* “One that prepares bad medicine.”

SORE, *s.* miki; *pl.* miaku.

SORROW, *s.* tusaī.

SOU—SPR

SOUL, *s.* kurua, *f.*

SOUP, *s.* rumuh.—“Are you cooking soup?” Kaĩ dafua
rumuh ? *and* Mia.

SOUR, *adj.* sami.

SOURCE, *s.* tafki.

SOUTH, *s.* gusung, kudu.

SOW, *v.* shipka.—“Sown,” Aka shipka.—“Every thing
sown will grow well in it,” Kohmi aka shipka shi
itashi da kĕao tshiki nta.

SOWER, *s.* maĩshipka ; *pl.* masashipka.

SPARE, *v.* bakah, *and* kiaĩ.—“Spare thyself, Lord, this
shall not happen to thee,” Kiaĩ kanka, Obangissi, kada
shi iwu garĕ ka.

SPARROW, *s.* tsheitshewa ; *pl.* tsheitshiewu.

SPEAK, *v.* tshe, *and* tshewa ; *yi* magana, *and* faddi magana.
—“He began to speak,” Ya fara tshewa.—“He said
unto them,” Ya tshe ma su.

SPEAR, *s.* mashi ; *pl.* masu, *and* kasipsua.

SPECTACLES, *s.* See Glass.

SPEND, *v.* barna.

SPEW, *v.* tofi.

SPIDER, *s.* gissogisso ; *pl.* gissogissaĩ.

SPIN, *v.* massara.

SPINNER, *s.* maĩsareh ; *pl.* masara.

SPIRIT, *s.* See Ghost.

SPLEEN, *s.* saĩfa, saĩfofi.

SPLIT, *v.* passawa.

SPIT, *v.* tofi.—“I spit blood,” Na yi tofi shinni.

SPOIL, *v.* baddawa, gbaddawa.

SPOON, *s.* tshokali ; *pl.* tshokula.

SPOT (mark), *s.* tambo ; *pl.* tambuna.

SPREAD, *v.* shimfitta.

SPRING (season), *s.* marumaru.

SQU—STR

SQUEEZE, *v.* taushe.

SQUINT, *v.* kasheido.

SQUIRREL, *s.* kusumbissa.

STAB, *v.* suaka, *or* s̄ka.

STAND, *v.* sayi, *or* sayuwa.

STAR, *s.* tamraru ; *pl.* tamrari.

STARVE, *v.* kashi nyungwa.

STAVES, *s.* sanduna.

STAY, *v.* samni, *and* masamni.

STEAL, *v.* satta.—“Thou shalt not steal,” Kada ku yi satta.

STEAM, *s.* tururi.

STEAM-VESSEL, *s.* shirigi maĩ tururi. *See* Smoke.

STEEP, *adj.* saĩ.—“The hill is steep,” Tutu da saĩ.

STEW, *v.* sulaleh.—“I stew a fowl,” Ina sulaleh kaza.

STICK, *s.* sanda ; *pl.* sanduna.

STICK, *v.* shikina, *and* nawa.

STING, *v.* halbi.

STINK, *s.* *See* Smell.

STOMACH, *s.* mora ; *pl.* morori.

STONE, *s.* dutshi ; *pl.* duasu.

STONE-CUTTER, *s.* masari ndutshi ; *pl.* masusari nduas.

STOP, *v.* dsaĩ, *or* tsai, *and* dsaya.—“The Slave-trade must be stopped (put an end to) for ever,” Tshiniki mbahyi shi ikareh hal abbadda.

STOOP, *v.* dukawa.

STORE, *s.* rufogi ; *pl.* refeni.

STORM, *s.* hadari ; *pl.* hadura.

STRANGER, *s.* bako ; *pl.* baki.

STRAW, *s.* kabba.

STREET, *s.* haĩnya, *and* truba. *See* Road.

STRENGTH, *s.* karifi.

STRETCH, *v.* miika, *or* meka.—“Stretch forth thy hand,”
Meka hanu nka.

SWE—TAX

STRIKE, *v.* bugu, *and* mari.—“You must not strike me on my right cheek,” Kada ka mari ni ga kumtshi na dahma.

STRIPE, *s.* tubiawa.

STRONG, *adj.* karifi.

STUPID, *adj.* marassantshi; *lit.* “without sense.”

SUBJECT, *s.* tallakawa.

SUCK, *v.* sha.

SUFFICIENT, *adj.* issa.—“Sufficient to the day is the evil thereof,” Issa ga rana ita tshe mugunta ta.

SUFFER, *v.* shimri.—“Dost thou suffer trouble on account of the great pain in thy head,” Ki nshimri wohalla nbaba ntshiwu da keh ga kaï nki? *f.*

SUGAR, *s.* gishiri mbaturi; *lit.* “White-man’s salt.”

SUGAR-CANE, *s.* takanta; *pl.* takantaï.

SUN, *s.* rana. Sanu *or* Sannu da rana, *as much as*, “Be pleased with the sun,” *a salutation addressed at noon.*
—“The sun burns all the seed in my garden,” Rana ta kohna ma ni kohwonne iri, da na shipka tshiki ndangga ta.

SUNDAY, *s.* See Sabbath.

SUNRISE, *s.* rana ta tashi.

SUNSHINE, *s.* rana ta buteh; *lit.* “the sun is open.”

SUPPER, *s.* shiibi.

SUPPOSE, *v.* satshe.

SURE, *adv.* tabata.—“I am sure you are a thief,” Na tabata ka yi satta.

SURNAME, *s.* (*lit.* second name).—“His surname is Peter,”

Suna nsa nabiu Peter, *and* Suna nsa nabiu keh Peter.

SWALLOW, *v.* hadia.

SWEAR, *v.* ransua.

SWEARER, *s.* maïransua; *pl.* masuransua.

SWEAT, *s.* shibi.

SWE—TEA

SWEEP, *v.* shiara.—“Swept,” Anshareh.

SWEET, *adj.* dahdi.

SWELL, *v.* gamburi.

SWIM, *v.* iwo.

SWIMMER, *s.* maĩiwo ; *pl.* masuiwo.

SWINE, *s.* gurusunu ; *pl.* gurusunaĩ.

SWORD, *s.* takobi ; *pl.* takuba, *and* takubaĩ. *See* Cutlass.

T.

TABLE, *s.* dukuba. *Bank of mud answering the purposes of a table, ringfa.*

TAIL, *wutshia* ; *pl.* wutshaĩ.

TAILOR, *s.* madumki ; *pl.* masudumki.

TAKE, *v.* dauka. — “To be taken,” Adaukeh. — “The bridegroom will be taken from them,” Adaukeh ango daga gare su.

TAKE, *v.* dau, *and* dahukeh. — “No man will take a new cloth,” Ba mutum da ka dau sabo tufa.

TALL, *adj.* dogo, *m.* ; dogua, *f.* : *pl.* dogaye. — “A tall man,” Dogo mutum. — “Tall people,” Dogaye mutani. — “A tall woman,” Dogua matshe ; *pl.* dogaye maata.

TALK, *v.* yi magana, *and* tshe.

TAME (creatures), *s.* kiyayeye mbissa.

TAR, *s.* dahĩku.

TARES (black grain), *s.* tamba, *and* maraskohya.

TARRY, *v.* dadeh, shirani.

TASTE, *v.* dahndahna.

TAX, *s.* fihto, *and* gundu.

TAX-GATHERER, *s.* sariki nfihto ; *pl.* saraki nfihto : *and* maĩ-fihto ; *pl.* masufihto.

TEACH, *v.* koya, *and* kwoĩa, *and* sansantshe.

TEACHER, *s.* makoyi, *and* maĩkoya ; *pl.* masukoya.

TEA—THI

TEAR, *s.* kawaye.

TEAR, *v.* tshageh.—“To tear often,” Tshatshageh.

TEETH, *s.* hakkoru, hakora ; *pl.* hauri.

TELL, *v.* faddi.

TEMPT, *v.* rudi.—“He was tempted by Satan,” Aka ruda
sa ga Saïtana.

TEMPTATION, *s.* rudi.

TEMPTER, *s.* marudi, *m* ; marudia, *f.* : *pl.* maruda.

TEN, *s.* goma, *takes a plural* gomia.

TENT, *s.* baka ; *pl.* bakoki.

TENTH, *adj.* na goma.

TESTICLE, *s.* suwie ; *pl.* suawa.

THANK, *v.* godeh.—“I thank you,” Na godeh ma ka, *and*
Sani da gashia.

THAT, *pron.* wonnan.

THATCH, *v.* beyibeya.

THEE, *pers. pron.* ka, kaï, *and* nka, *m.* : ki, *f.*

THEIR, *pron. generis communis*, su nsu.

THEM, *pron.* su, nsu.

THEMSELVES, *pron.* sadakansu, *and* kansu.

THEN, *adv.* saanan, *and* saanda.—“Then was brought
unto him,” Saanda aka kao gara sa.

THERE, *adv.* ishan, nahn.

THEREFORE, *adv.* donghakka.

THESE, *pron.* woddanga, *and* woddanda.

THEY, *pron.* su, nsu, sung.

THIGH, *s.* tshinya, tshinayi, *or* tshinia tshinai.

THIEF, *s.* maïsatta ; *pl.* masusatta.

THING, *s.* abin, *and* abu ; *pl.* abu, abubua, *and* abeibei.

THINK, *v.* tamaha.

THINKER, *s.* maïtamaha ; *pl.* masutamaha.

THIRD, *adj.* nauku.

THIRST, *s.* kishi nrua.

THI—TO

THIRST, *v.* shi kishi nrua.

THIRTEEN, *adj.* goma sha uku.

THIRTEENTH, *adj.* na goma sha uku.

THIRTY, *adj.* talating, *and* gomia uku.

THIS, *pron.* wongga; *pl.* woddanga, *and* woddanda, *and* nan; *abridged*, da.

THORN, *s.* kaya; *pl.* kayoyi.

THOU, *pron.* ka, kai, *m.*; ki, *f.*

THOUGH, *conj.* koda.—“Though bad White People should ask you to sell them,” Koda miagu Farufaru Mutani su utambaye ku ga sayeshie su.

THOUSAND, *s.* duba.

THREAD, *s.* sari.

THREE, *s.* uku.

THRONE, *s.* killikishi; *pl.* killikisaï.

THROW OFF, *v.* subass.

THROAT, *s.* makoguro, makoshi; *pl.* makoguraï.

THROUGH, *prep.* hal, ketere.

THUMB, *s.* baba faritshi; *pl.* maïnya faruta.

THUNDER, *s.* aradu.—“It is thundering loud,” Ta yi dsawa.—“It is thundering low,” Anatshita.

THUS, *adv.* hakkana, *and* awa.

THY, *pron.* ka. nka, *m.*; ki, nki, *f.*

THYSELF, *pron.* kankanka, kakanka, *and* kaïnkanka, *m.*; kinkanki, *f.*

TICKLE, *v.* tshikara.

TIE, *v.* damiri.

TILL (until), *adv.* hal.

TIMBER, *s.* baba itshi; *pl.* maïnya itatua.

TIME, *s.* lotto, *and* saa.

TIP, *v.* somawa.

TIRE, *v.* gashia.

TO, *prep.* ga, ma, garē, *and* gara.—“An address to the

TOB—TRI

kings and their people," Magana ga saraki da mutani nsu.—"To me," Ma ni.—"To them," Ma su.

TOBACCO, *s.* taba.

TOE, *s.* yasa ; *pl.* yasaotshi.

TOGETHER, *adv.* tarē. — "Together with me," Tarē da ni.

TOIL, *v.* aiki maiwuya.

TONGUE, *s.* halishi ; *pl.* harusa.

TOOL, *s.* kayaaiki.

TOOTH, *s.* hauri ; *pl.* hakora, *or* hakkora.

TOP, *s.* sayo.

TORNADO, *s.* hadari.

TOUCH, *v.* tabeh.—"He touched them," Y'a tabeh su.—

"Do not touch me," Kada ka tabeh ni.—"Nobody shall touch their welfare," Ba mai taba lafia nsu.

TOWARD, *prep.* garē.

TOWN, *s.* birreni ; *pl.* birrani, unguni : *and* gari ; *pl.* garurua.

TRADE, *s.* dahnkasua, tshiniki.

TRADE, *v.* yi tshiniki. — "They shall trade together honestly" (*lit.* "with a good heart"), Su nyi tshiniki tāre da keao nsutshia.

TRAITOR, *s.* masumbi ; *pl.* masumta.

TRAMPLE, *v.* tatakeh.

TRANSGRESS, *v.* yi laifi, *and* bang karia.

TRAP, *s.* sanēh.

TREASURE, *s.* surukumi ; *pl.* surukuma.

TREASURER, *s.* galadima.

TREAT, *v.* maïshe.

TREE, *s.* itshi ; *pl.* itatua. — "The trees are burned," Itatua angkohmi su.

TREMBLE, *v.* makarikata.

TRIBUTE, *s.* gunda. — "The King of Fundah pays tribute

TRI—TUR

to the Attah," Saliki nFundah ya bia gunda ga Attah.

TRICK, *s.* halli.

TRIM (lamp), *v.* girda.

TROUBLE, *v.* allaleh, sanantshe.—“You trouble me?”

Ka allaleh ni? *and* Ka wahaltshiē ni?—“My conscience troubles me,” Tanāni na ya allaleh ni.—

“You trouble me,” Ka sanantshe ni.—“I trouble you,”

Na sanantshe ka.—“He troubles him,” Ya sananta sa.

TROUBLE, *s.* wohalla.—“In our country we have so much disturbance and war, if we plant we do not know whether we shall eat (reap) it,” Tshiki nkassa mu mu na da wohalla dayawa sabbada gaba da yaki, en mu yi shipka, ba mu sani ba ko mu utshi ta.

TROUSERS, *s.* wonda; *pl.* wonduna.

TRUE, *adj.* gaskia.

TRUMPET, *s.* busa.

TRUST (put heart), *v.* yarda, sah sutshia.—“I trust you,”

Na sah sutshia gare ka.—“I do not trust you,” Ba

n'sah sutshia ta garē ka ba.—“And in his name shall the Gentiles trust,” Da ga suna usa kafareh su ka sah

sutshia.—“However, (that may be) thou must not trust in man,” Ko hakka kada ka yarda da mutum.

TRUTH, *s.* gaskia, *and* gaskiata.

TRY, *v.* kokari.

TURN, *v.* shuyawa, *and* shuya, *or* shiuya.

TWELVE, *adj.* goma sha biu.

TWELVE MONTHS, *s.* watani goma sha biu.

TWENTY, *adj.* ashirin.

TWICE, *adv.* saobiu.

TWIN, *s.* takwai.

TWO, *adj.* biu.

TURTLE (land), *s.* kunkuru.

UMB—VIR

U.

UMBRELLA, *s.* laïma ; *pl.* laïmoni.

UNABLE, *adj.*—" I am not able," Ba ni iawa ba.

UNBELIEF, *s.* kinshi, *or* kiinshi.

UNBELIEVER, *s.* tshahili.

UNCLEAN, *adj.* dauda.—" Unclean spirits," Dauda fatalu.

UNDER, *prep.* kalikashi.

UNDERSTAND, *v.* sani.

UNDRESS, *v.* tubiawa.

UNFRUITFUL, *adj.* marashuïfua.

UNJUST MAN, *s.* marasgaskia ; *pl.* marasagaskia.

UNJUST WOMAN, *s.* marashiagaskia ; *pl.* marasagaskia.

UNTIL, *adv.* hal.

UP (upon), *prep.* bissa.

UPBRAID, *v.* yi dsawa.

US, *pron.* mu.—" To us," Ma mu.

V.

VAGINA, *s.* duli.

VALUE, *s.* tshadda, *or* tshĩadda.—" This cloth is too dear "

(*lit.* " passes its value "), Wonnan tufa ta faĩ tshadda.—

" This horse is of great value, but that one is of greater,"

Wonnan dohki ya faĩ tshadda, amma wonnan kuma yi fi wonnan.

VERILY, *adv.* da goskia.—" Verily I say unto you," Na tshe ma ku, da goskia.

VERSE, *s.* sura.—" How many verses?" Sura nawa?

VEX, *v.* fushi.

VICTORY, *s.* nassara.

VICTUALS, *s.* abintshi.

VILLAGE, *s.* kawĩē, gidda ; *pl.* gissi : *and* unguni ; *pl.* ka-woya, *and* kauyuka.

VIRGIN, *s.* budurua ; *pl.* buduraĩ.

VOI—WAS

VOICE, *s.* muria.

VOMIT, *v.* amai, *or* amei.

VULTURE, *s.* agulu; *pl.* agulaï.

W.

WADE, *v.* tarra rua.—“Can a man wade through the Tshadda in the dry season?” Mutum deia shi na keh tarra Tshadda da rani da kafa?—“He can,” Shi na keh.

WAGES, *s.* saada.

WAILING, *s.* kuuku. —“There shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth,” Da kuuka da tshisong hakora su usumma nan.

WAIST, *s.* morah.

WAIT, *v.* shira.—“Wait for me, I am coming,” Shira ni na sakka.—“Wait for me, I will go before,” Shira ni na taffi tokuna.

WAKE, *v.* tashi. ?

WALK, *v.* taffi, *or* tafi.

WALK, *s.* tafia.

WALL, *s.* bangu; *pl.* banguna, *or* bangayi.

WALLOW, *v.* bingira.

WANT, *v.* soh.—“I want to see you,” Ina soh gani nka. —“I want to eat,” Ina soh tshi.—“They are wanting,” Su keh soh.—“Ye want to go,” Ku soh sua.

WAR, *s.* yaki, *or* yiki, *and* gaba.

WARM, *adj.* sufi.

WARN, *v.* foro.—“I warn you,” Ina foro nka.—“They were warned by God in a dream,” Su angforu ga Alla da mafalki.

WASH, *v.* wankeh.—“Washed,” wankakeh.

WASHERWOMAN, *s.* matshe maiwankeh tufa.

WASHERMAN, *s.* namize maiwankeh tufa.

WAS—WHA

- WASTE, *v.* See Destroy.
- WATCH, *v.* tsaro, or dsaro.
- WATER, *s.* rua.—“ I feel thirsty,” Na shi kishi rua.
- WAVE, *s.* tshukuowa, gulbi, and takua ; *pl.* taguwaï.
- WAX, *s.* dahnku nsuma.
- WAY, *s.* See Road.
- WAY (manner), *s.* woshe.
- WE, *pron.* mu.
- WEAK, *adj.* kumaama.
- WEAKEN, *v.* samma kumaama.
- WEAKNESS, *s.* kumamantshi.
- WEAN, *v.* yayeh.
- WEAPON (arms), *s.* shiriyaki.
- WEAR, *v.* sah, na sah rigita.
- WEATHER (fine), *s.* isaï.—“ It will be fair weather, for the sky is red,” Samma ta isaï dong samma ta na da shïa.
—Samma da duhu ; *lit.* “ The sky has darkness.”
- WEAVE, *v.* sāka.
- WEAVER, *s.* maïsaka ; *pl.* masusaka.
- WEDNESDAY, *s.* saraba.
- WEED, *v.* tshirahaki.
- WEEK, *s.* altshima.
- WEEP, *v.* kuuku.—“ Weeping,” Kuuku da hawaë.
- WELL, *s.* rishia.
- WELL, *adj.* lafia.—“ I am well,” Ina lafia.—“ Are you well?” Ka na lafia? *m.*; Ki na lafia, *f.*; and Ko lafia.
- WEST, *s.* yama.
- WET, *adj.* siki, *m.* ; sika, *f.*
- WET, *v.* ga siki.—“ I wet you,” Na siki nka.
- WHALE, *s.* kukudasah.
- WHAT, *pron.* mi, meh, and wonne. —“ What time?”
Mi yaushé?—“ What is the matter?” Mi faru?—
“ What do you hear?” Mi ka shi?—“ What things are

WHE—WHI

they bringing in the canoe?" Wonne abu su ka kao-tshiki nshirigi?—"Many things," Abubua deyawa.—"I see a monkey-skin," Na gani fata mbiri.—"How much money do they charge for it?" Kurdi nawa nsa tambaye garasa?—"Sixpence," Kurdi shitta.—"It is too much," Dayawa.—"What is the name of your country?" Ena suna gari nka?—"What is your father's name?" (*lit.* "how is &c.?") Kaka suna oba ka?—"What (is the) profit we can make?" Wa tshe ribba mu ka yi?

WHEAT, *s.* alkama, or alkamma.

WHELP (young lion), *s.* dahnzaki.

WHEN, *adv.* da, yaushe, daya, and saada.

WHENCE, *adv.* inā.

WHENEVER, *adv.* kohyautshe.

WHERE, *adv.* inā, enda.

WHEREWITH, *adv.* dameh.

WHETHER, *pron.* ko, and koda.

WHICH, *pron.* wonda, or wondda, wonnē, da; *pl.* woddanda, and *abridged*, da; WHO, wa; *pl.* sua. — "Who said it?" Wonne ya tshe?—"Bring me the cowries which I gave you," Kawo wuri nda ni bah ka.—"Who is my mother, and who are my brethren?" Wa tshe uwa ta da sua kaneh na?—"Who are the people who are in the canoe?" Sua mutani woddanda keh tshiki nshirigi?—"They are people who are called Fanti: they do not understand Hausa," Su keh mutani da keh (*abridgment for* woddanda keh) kirra Fanti: ba su nshi magana Hausa ba.—"Who made every thing?" Wonda ya yi kohmi?—"Who has warned you to flee from the wrath which is to come?" Wa fareh ku, ku guddu daga fushi da keh sakkua?

WHIP, *v.* ina summa yaka; *lit.* "I am &c."

WHIP, *s.* summa.

WHI—WIN

WHISKER, *s.* satshi.

WHISPER, *v.* ratta.

WHISPERER, *s.* māiratta; *pl.* masuratta.

WHISTLE, *v.* shewa.

WHITE, *adj.* fari*, *m.*; fara, *f.*: *pl. generis communis*, farufaru. — “A White Man,” Fari Mutum. — “White Woman,” Fara Matshe. — “White People,” Farufaru Mutani; *also*, buturi, or butureh, *and* turawa.

WHITE BAFT, *s.* zugu, *and* zhugu.

WHITHER, *adv.* yaugo (*ina* sakka).

WHOSOEVER, *adv.* kohwa, kohwonne, kohwotshe.

WHOLE, *adj.* duka.

WHORE, *s.* shakalia.

WHY, *adv.* domeh.

WICK, *s.* abawa. — “The smoking wick shall he not quench,” Turarara abawa shi ba shi kassua ba.

WICKED, *adj.* mugu; *pl.* miagu, *and* kaferitshi. — “More wicked than himself,” *lit.* (“they pass him in wickedness,”) Sung fi shi mugunta.

WICKEDNESS, *s.* sekaferitshi, *and* mugunta.

WIDE, *adj.* fahdi.

WIDOW, *s.* matshe maïtakabeh.

WIDOWER, *s.* namize maïtakabeh.

WILDERNESS, *s.* dawa, *and* dashi.

WILLING (I am), *v.* yarda.

WIND, *s.* hiska.

WING, *s.* fikafika; *pl.* firkaki, *and* kokua. — “Wing of a building, wing of the temple,” Kokua masulatshi.

WIPE, *s.* safi.

* Fari, “to fade.” The Hausa People consider White People as faded. The Bulloms and Sherbros call Europeans Ahpoka Putu, or “People of white clay.”

WIN—WOR

WISDOM, *s.* lëurah.

WISE, *adj.* hangkali, *and* wayo.—“The wise people,”
Masuhangkali, *and* Masana; *from* sani, “to know.”

WITCH, *s.* maye.

WITH, *prep.* da.—“He who is not with me is not behind me (followeth not me), and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad,” Shi wonda ba shi tare da ni, ba shi baya gare ni, da shi wonda ba yi taru tare ni ba, ya watshe.

WITHOUT, *prep.* babu, baanda. —“Without knowing,”
Babu sani, *and* bamda.—“Without women and children.” Bamda maata da yaya.

WITNESS, *v.* shaïda.

WITHERED HAND, *s.* hanu ya kahme, hanu ya shaïnyi.

WOE! *interj.* tirr.—“Woe unto thee,” Tirr da kaï.

WOLF, *s.* kurah, kuraē; *pl.* kuraï.

WOMAN, *s.* matshe; *pl.* maata; *seldom* mutumnia. —
“This woman is working much,” Wonna matshe ta faye, *or* faï aïki.

WOMB, *s.* tshiki.

WONDER, *s.* mamaki.

WONDER, *v.* yi mamaki.

WOOD, (fire wood), *s.* itatshi nwuta.

WOOL, *s.* rero.

WOOLLEN CLOTH, *s.* mollifi.

WORD, *s.* magana.—“Make word (speak),” Yi magana.

WORK, *s.* aïki; *pl.* aïkoki.

WORK, *v.* yi aïki. —“They will do their work with pleasure,” Su uyi aïki nsu da murna.

WORLD, *s.* dunia.

WORM, *s.* tana; *pl.* tanu.

WORSE, *adj.* kohru, ïewa, *and* dsafi.

WORSHIP, *v.* sani, salla, safi *or* dsafi (*and* yi affi,

WOR—YEA

προσκυνεῖν), roko. “They are worshipping the Lord,” Su na roko Obangissi Alla.—“We have come to worship Him,” Mu na sakka safi nsa.—“Him alone shalt thou be worshipping,” Shi kadei ka keh sani.

WORTHY, *adj.* kammata.—“Is worthy,” Kammata tshe.—“And who in it is worthy?” Wa tshiki issa tshe?

WRITE, *v.* rubutu. — “Do you write the Hausa language?” Ka na rubutu magana Hausa?—“I am not able to write the Hausa language,” Ba na ña rubutu magana Hausa ba.—“When I was in the Hausa country I was trading; I had no time to learn the Hausa language,” Yaushe na samma gari nHausa na ka yi tshiniki; ba nsani lotto ga koya magana Hausa.—“Trading is more profitable than the study of languages,” Tshiniki da keao ya fi koyo magana.—“For it is written,” Dong hakka aka sana. — “For thus it is written,” Dong wangga rubuta tshe neh.—“For this is He of whom it is written,” Dong wonnan shi neh sabbada wa aka rubuta.

WRITER, *s.* maïrubutu; *pl.* masurubuta.

WRONG, *adv.* laifi.

Y.

YAMS, *s.* doyah, or doaya.

YARD, *s.* dangga; *pt.* dangguna. *See* Garden.

YAWN, *v.* hamûma.

YE, *pron.* ku, nku.

YEA, *adv.* shikehna, yao.

YEAR, *s.* shekara, or shîakara; *pl.* shekaru.—“Ye will receive so much every year,” Ku usami dayawa koh-wotshe shekara.

YEAR (next), *s.* baddi.

.... (last) *s.* bahra.

.... (before last), *s.* baria tshan.—“We are going now;

YEA—YOU

we shall return next year about this time," Mu na taffi yansu ; mu ukohmo baddi wor hakka.

YELK & YOLK, *s.* kasfi.

YELLOW, *adj.* shĩa, or sha ; *properly*, "red." *The Haussas appear not to make other distinctions in colour than white, black, and red.* Baki rua, *they say*, for "Blue water."—Fari rua, "Clear water."—Sha tufa, "Yellow cloth."

YES, *adv.* hakkana, yao, yao.

YESTERDAY, *s.* shia.

..... (day before), *s.* shiekarang shia ; *lit.* "he (it) that passed before yesterday."

YET, *adv.* hakkawa.

YONDER. *adv.* tshiēna.

YOUNG MAN, *s.* samuri ; *pl.* samuraï, *and* yaro.—"Young horse," Dohki sabo ntashi.—"Young man," Sabo mutum, or Sabo ntashi mutum ; *pl.* Sabi mutani ntashi, *and* banawa.

YOU, *pron.* ka nka, *m.* ; ki nki, *f.* ; *pl. com. gen.* ku nku.

YOUR, *pron.* ku nku.

YOURSELVES, *pron.* kukanku, *and* kanku.—"Now judge for yourselves," Amma ku yi sheria kanku.

A

VOCABULARY

OF THE

HAUSSA LANGUAGE.

~~~~~

### PART II.—HAUSSA AND ENGLISH.

~~~~~

A.

A *put before the infinitive mood of the verb forms the present tense passive, and before ka the perfect passive.*

A, *prep.* from.

ĀĀ, *adv.* no, by no means.

ABADDA, or ABBADA, *adv.* for ever.

ABAH, *v.* to be given.

ABAH SU, *v.* they are given.

ABAWA, *s.* wick, *and* cotton.

ABERI, or ABERRI, *v.* to be allowed, permitted.

ABDUGA, *s.* cotton.

ABIN, and ABU, *pl.* ABUBUA, *s.* thing.

ABINTSHI, *s.* food.

ABOKI, *pl.* ABOKAĭ, *s.* friend.

ABUTA, *s.* friendship.

ABUYA, *s.* friend, *f.*

ADAMREH, *v.* to be bound.

ADDO, and YI ADDO, *v.* to clothe, to dress.

AGANA, *s.* cowpock.

AGBASHIE, *v.* to be destroyed.

AGULU, *pl.* AGULAĭ, *s.* hawk, vulture.

AHA—ALA

AHAÏFIË, ANHAÏFIE, AKAHAÏFI. *See* To bear.

AÏKEH, and AÏKO, *v.* to send.

AÏKI, *pl.* AÏKOKI, *s.* work, labour.

AKAHANNAH, and ANHANNAH, *v.* to be, *and* to have been hindered.

AKAHRA, *v.* to have been added.

AKA KAHMA, *v.* to have been caught.

AKAKAÏ, *v.* to have been brought.

AKAÏ, *v.* to be carried.

AKAÏ SU NĒSA, *v.* they are carried far away.

AKAÏFA FARITSHI, *pl.* AKAÏFA FARUTA, *s.* finger-nail.

AKA KIRRA, *v.* to have been called.

AKA MAÏSATTA SAREI, *v.* was made clean.

AKA MATA SHI, *v.* he was compared.

AKAO, *v.* to be brought.

AKA SARI, *v.* to have been cut off.

AKA SHI, *v.* to have been heard.

AKA YI, *v.* to have been done.

AKIEH, *v.* to have been hated.

AKIRRA, *v.* to be called.

AKLU, *s.* slate.

AKODDI, or AKOTTI, *pl.* AKUDDAÏ, or AKOTTAÏ, *s.* box.

AKODIA, *pl.* AKOTAÏ, *s.* pistol.

AKOÏ, *part.* they have.

AKUENTSHI, *v.* to be loosed.

AKUSI, or AKUSHI, *pl.* AKUSA, *s.* bowl.

AKWARI NGIWA, *also* HAKKORA NGIWA, *s.* ivory.

AKWIA, *pl.* AWAKI, *s.* goat.

AKWIA NGUNSURU, *s.* he-goat.

ALAKI, *s.* the evil-one.

ALAHAKI, *adj.* & *s.* evil.

ALALEH, or ALLALEH, *v.* to harass, to trouble.

ALBARU, *s.* powder.

ALB—AME

- ALBASSA, *pl.* ALBASĀ, *s.* onion.
- ALBĚRĚKA, and SALBERUKA, *v.* to bless.
- ALBĚRĚKA, *s.* blessing.
- ALFADARA, *f.*; ALFADARI, *m.*; *pl.* ALFADARAĭ, *s.* mule.
- ALFASHIA, *s.* blasphemy, slander.—With *yi*, “To blaspheme.”
- ALFUTA, *pl.* ALFUTOTSHI, *s.* handkerchief.
- ALHAKUM, *s.* power, authority.
- ALHAKUMEH, *s.* commandment.
- ALHARIN, *s.* silk.
- ALHORMA, or ALHORŪMA, *s.* might.
- ALIKARLI, *pl.* ALIKARLĀĭ, *s.* judge.
- ALISIFA, *pl.* ALISIFĀĭ, *s.* pocket.
- ALITSHAMAA, *s.* Sunday.
- ALITSHANA, *s.* heaven.
- ALKALAMI, *pl.* ALKALAMAĭ, *s.* pen, reed.
- ALKAMNA, or ALKAMA, *s.* wheat.
- ALKAUEL, *s.* oath-breaking.
- ALKEBA, *pl.* ALKEBAĭ, *s.* cloak.
- ALLA, *s.* God.
- ALLAHAKI, *s.* innocence.?
- ALLI, *s.* chalk.
- ALLIWASHI, *pl.* ALLIWASAĭ, *s.* promise, agreement.
- ALMAKASHI, *s.* scissors.
- ALMASHIRI, and ALIMASHIRI; *pl.* ALMASHIRAĭ, *s.* disciple, beggar.
- ALURA, *pl.* ALURAĭ, *s.* needle.
- AMAĪSA SA, *v.* he was compared.
- AMARIA, *pl.* AMARE, *s.* bride.
- AMBASHIE SU GARE NI, *v.* they are delivered to me.
- AMBUGIE, *pl.* AMBUGE, *s.* blow, a stroke.
- AMEI, *s.* bile.
- AMEI, *v.* to vomit.

AME—ASH

- AMIRE, and AMIRI, *v.* to marry; *and s.* marriage.
 AMMA, *conj.* but; *adv.* further.
 AMMO, *v.* to hum.
 AMSA, *s.* answer.
 AMSIN, *adj.* fifty.
 ANABIA, *s.* payment.
 ANATSHIDA, *s.* low thunder.
 ANGASHI, *s.* nap, slumber.
 ANGBADDA, *v.* has been broken.
 ANGKEDAYA SU, *v.* they are numbered.
 ANGO, *pl.* ANGUNA, *s.* bridegroom.
 ANKAMO SU, *v.* they are caught.
 ANKOHMI, *v.* were burned,
 ANKULEH, *s.* patience.
 ANSABI, or ASABI, *v.* to be appointed.
 ANTAH, *pl.* ANTOTSHI, *s.* liver.
 ANTARRO, *v.* have been collected.
 ANTSHIKA SU, *v.* they are filled.
 ANYAFEH, and AYAFEH, *v.* are forgiven.
 ARADU, *s.* thunder.
 ARAHA, *adj.* cheap.
 ARBAÏN, and ARUBAÏN, *adj.* forty.
 AREBBA, *v.* to be divided.
 ARIWA, *s.* north.
 ARO, *v.* to borrow, to rent.
 ARSIKI, *adj.* rich; *s.* protection.
 ASAH, *v.* to be put.
 ASARI, *v.* to be cut.
 ASHI, *v.* to reserve, to keep.
 ASHIEFA, *v.* to be cast.
 ASHIEWA, and ASHIETSHAN, *v.* to be put down, *and* away.
 ASHIMARI, *s.* rainbow.
 ASHIRI, and ASIRI, *s.* secret.

ASH—BAB

- ASKAH, *pl.* ASAKI, *s.* razor.
 ASKAH ALKALAMI, *s.* penknife.
 ASKI, *v.* to shave.
 ASSA, and ASSAWA, *v.* to lay.
 ASSABA, *s.* danger, punishment.
 ASSANTSHI MAGANA, *pl.* ASSANTAÏ MAGANA, *s.* parable.
 ASSARA, *s.* snuff.
 ASSUBA, and AZUBA, *s.* dawn; *adv.* early.
 AZUMEH, *v.* to fast.
 ATASHIRA, *pl.* ATASHIRÄI, *s.* madam.
 ATSHIESHIE SU, *v.* they shall be filled.
 ATTARA, *v.* to invent, to contrive.
 AUTA, *adj.* least.
 AWA, *adv.* as, now.
 AWAKI, *pl. of* AKWIA, *s.* goat.
 AWO, AWUNA, AWUNAWA, *s.* measure.
 AWOSA, *pl.* AWOSAÏ, *s.* rib, side.
 AWUTSHE, *adv.* out. .
 AYABA, *s.* banana.
 AYABOH, *v.* to praise, to glorify.
 AYI ADDO, *v.* to be clothed.
 AZIBI, *s.* Monday.
 AZUKWA, *s.* ball.
 AZURUFA, or ASARUFA, *s.* silver.

B.

- BA-BA, *adv.* not.
 BAAKAZI, *v.* to flog.
 BABA, *pl.* MAYA, and MAÏNYA, *adj.* great.
 BABA, *s.* eunuch.
 BABA, *s.* indigo.
 BABAWANA, *adj.* eldest.
 BABU, *prep.* without.

BAB—BAR

- BABU KOHWA, *adv.* not always, *also*, without any.
 BABU SANI, *conj.* notwithstanding, without knowing.
 BADABASHI, *v.* to instruct.
 BADDAKAMMA, *pl.* MASUBADDAKAMMA, *s.* mask.
 BADDI, *adv.* next year.
 BAH, *v.* to give.
 BAHDA, *v.* to give.
 BAHDA GASKIA, *v.* to justify, to acquit; *lit.* "Give justice."
 BAHDA LAÏFI, *v.* to condemn; *lit.* "Give wrong."
 BAHKI, *pl.* BAHKUNA, *s.* mouth. *See* Conspire.
 BAHKI NSUNSUA, *s.* bill of a bird.
 BAHRA, *adv.* last year.
 BAHSA, BAHSHIE, BAHYES, *v.* to give, to give over.
 BAHSHERIA, *or* SHARIA, *v.* to judge.
 BAKA, *v.* to spare.
 BAKA, *f.*, BAKI, *m.*, *pl.* BABAKU, *adj.* black.
 BAKATSHI, *s.* fan.
 BAKIM WUTA, *s.* a burning stick.
 BAKKA, *pl.* BAKUNA, *s.* arrow, bow.
 BAKO, *pl.* BAKI, *s.* stranger.
 BALLEH KU, *adv.* how much more ye.
 BAMBAM, *adj.* different.
 BAMBAMTA, *v.* to differ.
 BAMDA, *prep.* besides, *and* without.
 BANGU, *pl.* BANGUNA, and BANGAYI, *s.* a wall.
 BANANTSHI, *v.* to hug.
 BANKI, *v.* to mend, to repair.
 BANSÁ, *adv.* gratis.
 BARA, *pl.* BARUA, *s.* servant.
 BARANTA, *v.* to serve.
 BARĒDA, *pl.* BARDĀĭ, *s.* dove.
 BAREWA, *pl.* BAREYI, *f.*, deer.
 BARIATSHAN, *s.* the year before last.

BAR—BIN

BARIDA, *v.* to redeem.

BARIKWANTSHI, or BARIKWONTSHI, *v.* to jest.

BARRI, or BERRI, and BERI, *v.* to allow, to leave, to charge,
to forgive, to pass over.

BARRI NTSHIKI, *v.* to miscarry.

BAROGI NDAHKI, *s.* rafter.

BARUGO, *s.* marrow.

BASHI, *v.* to owe.

BASHI, *pl.* BASUSUKA, *s.* debt.

BASSA, or BASSUA, *v.* to crack.

BATA, *v.* to curse.

BATSHIA, *pl.* BATSHIEL, *s.* hare.

BATTA, *v.* to despise.

BATTAWA, *v.* to destroy.

BATUREH, *s.* an Englishman, *or* European.

BAUTA, *s.* slavery.

BAWA, *pl.* BAI, or BAYI, *s.* slave.

BAYA, *s.* back.

BAYA, *adv.* back, behind, after.

BEBEH MUTUM, *s.* a dumb person.

BEH, *adj.* free.

BEH, *v.* to dash.

BENTEH, BANTEH, *pl.* BENTUNA, *s.* napkins.

BEYEBEYA, *v.* to thatch.

BIA, *v.* to pay, to reward.

BIA, *s.* payment.

BIAR, and BIAT, *adj.* five.

BIDDA, *v.* to search, to seek.

BIH, *v.* to follow.

BIKA, *s.* baboon.

BIKO, *v.* to make peace.

BINDIGA, *pl.* BINDIGOGI, *s.* gun.

BINDIGA BABA, *s.* cannon.

BIN—DAF

BINGIRA, *v.* to roll.

BIRI, *pl.* BIRAĭ, *and* BOROĭ, *s.* monkey.

BIRINI, *v.* to fortify.

BIRINI, *s.* a town.

BISSA, *prep.* above, on, upon.

BISSA, *pl.* BISSAKA, *s.* cattle, creatures.

BIU, *adj.* two.

BOKOI, or BOKWOI, *adj.* seven.

BOYE, or GBOYE, *v.* to disguise, to hide.

BOYE, *adj.* secret.

BUBABI, *adj.* unripe.

BUDEH, *v.* to open.

BUDURUA, *pl.* BUDURAĭ, *s.* a girl, maid, virgin.

BUGU, *v.* to beat.

BUKAYA, *s.* instrument.

BUKA, *pl.* BUKOGI, *and* BUKOKI, *s.* tent.

BUKI, *s.* dinner, feast.

BUKI, *v.* to dine.

BUNSURU, *pl.* BUNSURAĭ, *s.* he goat.

BUSA, *v.* music.

BUSA, *v.* to blow.

BUSASHI, *and* BUSHE, *v.* to dry.

BUSURI, or BUSARI, *v.* to piss.

D.

DA, *prep.* with, by, through.

DA, *abridged for* WODDANDA, *pron.* who, which.

DA, *conj.* and.

DA, *and* NADA, *v.* to have, to possess.

DABA, *v.* to owe.

DADDI, *v.* to continue, to tarry, to remain.

DADEĭ, *adv.* never.

DAFUA, *v.* to cook.

DAG—DAL

- DAGA, *prep.* from, by, through.
 DAGANA, *adv.* hence.
 DAH, *pl.* YAYA, *s.* son, offspring, *also*, fruit of trees.
 DAH AKWIA, *pl.* YAYA AWAKI, *s.* kid.
 DAHITSHI, *pl.* YAYA ITATUA, *s.* fruit of trees.
 DAHKI, *pl.* DAHKUNA, *s.* house, dwelling.
 DAHKI NDUFU, or DAHKI NDUHU, *pl.* DAHKUNA NDUFU, *s.*
 prison, jail; *lit.* "House of darkness."
 DAHKOLUA KAZA, *pl.* KASHI, *s.* hen.
 DAHMA, or DAMA, *adj.* better.
 DAHMA, *adj.* right (hand).
 DAHMIZA, *pl.* DAHMASSA, and DAHMAZAI, *s.* leopard.
 DAHMSHI, *s.* sap.
 DAHMUZA, *pl.* YAYAMUSA, *s.* kitten.
 DAHNDAHNA, *v.* to taste.
 DAHNDUNKIA, *pl.* YAYA NTUMAKI, *s.* lamb.
 DAHNFARI, *adj.* first-born.
 DAHNGI, *s.* generation, relation.
 DAHNKASUA, *s.* trade; *lit.* "Son of the market."
 DAHNKU, *s.* clew, tar.
 DAHNKUANA, *pl.* YAUNKWANA or KUANA, *s.* countryman.
 DAHNYAKI, *pl.* YAYANYAKI, *s.* soldier.
 DAHINYIE, or DAINYIE, *s.* fresh, row.
 DAHRANA, *s.* day.
 DAHRI, or DARI, *adj.* hundred.
 DAHRI, *s.* cold.
 DAHSON, *s.* will, desire.
 DAHWAKI, *pl.* of Godia, *s.* mare.
 DAHZI, *s.* bush.
 DAKKI, *v.* to beat.
 DAKULUM, *adv.* daily.
 DAKURAH, *v.* to lurk.
 DALILL, *prep.* according (to.)

DAL—DAW

- DALMA, *s.* lead.
DALULU, *s.* bottle.
DAMA, *pl.* DAMAĭ, *s.* parcel.
DAMANA, *s.* the rainy season.
DAMASSARĒ, *s.* lard.
DAMEH, *adv.* wherewith.
DAMFATTA, *adj.* damp.
DAMMEH, *s.* bunch, bundle.
DAMREH, *v.* to tie, to bind.
DAMTSHI, *pl.* DAMASA, *s.* upper arm.
DAMIRI, *v.* to marry.
DAMU, *v.* to perplex.
DAMURATSHIKI, *s.* girdle, *and* to gird.
DANDAKWASHI, *pl.* DANDAKWASAĭ, *s.* twin.
DANGATARI, *pl.* DANGATURA, *s.* hatchet.
DANGGA, *pl.* DANGGUNA, *s.* garden, *f.*
DANKIA, *s.* quarrel.
DANKU, or DAHNKU NSUMA, *s.* bee's-wax.
DAPPA, *pl.* DAPPUOBI, *s.* creatures, flock.
DARA, or DARIA, *v.* to laugh, to mock at.
DARINI, *s.* fence.
DASORI, *s.* gums.
DAU AÑIA, *v.* to take heed.
DAU HANGKALI, *v.* take heed.
DAU, and DAUDA, *v.* to take.
DAUDA, *s.* dirt.
DAUDA, *adj.* unclean.
DAUDA NFATALUA, *s.* unclean spirit.
DAUDA NKUNEH, ear-wax.
DAWA, *s.* desert.
DAWA, *s.* corn.
DAWA DAMASSARA, or DAWAMASSARA, *s.* corn, *and* corn field.
DAWURI, *adv.* hitherto.

DAY—DSA

- DAYA, *adv.* when.
 DAYAWA, or DEYAWA, *adj.* much, many.
 DEBEH, *v.* to extract, to pluck.
 DEGEH, *pl.* DEGAGEH, *s.* fox.
 DEH, or DEI, *v.* must.
 DEIA, *adj.* one.
 DEIDEI, *adv.* properly, well.
 DEIDEINI, *adj.* equal.
 DEIDETA, *v.* to compare.
 DENA, *v.* to cease.
 DERE, *s.* night.
 DIA, *pl.* DIAGI, *s.* daughter.
 DIBAKANMA, *v.* to offend.
 DIGA REABA, *s.* dew-drops.
 Do, *prep.* against.
 DOAYA, or DOYA, *s.* yams.
 DOAZA, *f.*, DOAZI, *m.*, *adj.* bitter.
 DOGARI, *pl.* DOGARAI, *s.* constable.
 DOGO, *m.*, DOGUA, *f.*, *adj.* high.
 DOGO, *pl.* DOGOGI, *s.* height.
 DOHKI, *pl.* DAWAKI, *m.*, horse.
 DOHKUSSI, or DOKUSSI, *pl.* DOKUSSAI, *s.* colt.
 DOÏ, or DOYI, *v.* to smell.
 DOKA, *pl.* DOKOKI, *v.* plaiting of hair.
 DOMEH, *adv.* why, because.
 DONG, *prep.* for, because.
 DOOKA, *s.* law.
 DORI, *v.* to join.
 DORINA, *pl.* DORINAI, *s.* hippopotamus.
 DSADSA, *v.* to rust.
 DSAFI, *s.* a charm, sacrifice, idol.
 DSAFI, *v.* to worship (*used by Pagans*).
 DSAÏ, DSAÏDA, or DSAÏSHIE. *See* Detain.

DSA—END

- DSAMKI, *s.* dispute.
 DSARA, *v.* to grow.
 DSAWA, *v.* to rebuke, to scold.
 DSAYO, *v.* to stand.
 DSORO, *s.* fear.
 DUBA, *adj.* thousand.
 DUBA, *v.* to behold.
 DUFU, or DUHU, *s.* dim, dark, darkness.
 DUKA, *adj.* all, every, whole.
 DUKAWA, *v.* to stoop.
 DUKIA, *s.* property, goods.
 DUKIA TUREH, English goods.
 DUKUBA, *s.* table.
 DUKUNIA, *pl.* DUKANI, *s.* pot.
 DULI, *s.* vagina.
 DUMKI, *v.* to sew.
 DUMMI, *s.* noise.
 DUNIA, *s.* world, air, sky, *f.*
 DUNIA TA GIRIGISSA, *s.* earthquake, “the earth is shaking.”
 DUNKIA, and TUNKIA, *pl.* DUMAKI, TUMAKI, *s.* sheep.
 DUTSHI, *pl.* DUASU, *s.* stone, beads.
 DUTSHI NWASHI, *s.* grindstone.
 DYAREH, *pl.* GIARAÏ, *s.* cricket.

E.

- EANSIMA, *adv.* afterward.
 EBAMBAM, and ERIBAMBAM, *adj.* many-coloured.
 EMBESHIEDA, *v.* to set free.
 EMOSAH, *v.* to bake.
 EN, *conj.* if, then.
 ENĀ, *adv.* where, what.
 ENUA, *pl.* ENUAÏ, *s.* shadow.
 ENDA, *adv.* whence.

FAD—FID

F.

FADDA, or FATTA, *v.* to fight.

FADDA, and FADDI, *v.* to tell, to make known, to inform,
to profess.

FADDAWÁ, *v.* to march.

FADEH, *v.* to confess.

FADI, *adj.* broad, broadness.

FAGI, *s.* even.

FAHDA, FAHDAWA, and FADAWA, *s.* a fall, a council.

FAHDA, FAHDI, *v.* to fall.

FAHDA, *pl.* FAHDODI, *s.* palace.

FAHTA, or FATTA, *pl.* FATOTSHI, *s.* leather, skin.

FAÏROWA, *adj.* greedy.

FAHWO, *pl.* FAYAKEH, *s.* plain.

FALAKEH, *pl.* FATAKEH, *s.* a merchant.

FALFADA, *s.* fits.

FARA, and FAREH, *v.* to begin, to commence.

FARA, *f.*, FARI, *m.*; *pl. generis communis*, FARUFARU,
adj. white.

FARAH, *s.* locust, grasshopper.

FARATSHI, *pl.* FARUTA, *s.* finger.

FARAUTA, *v.* to chase, to hunt.

FARI, *v.* to fade.

FARIGA, *v.* to perceive.

FARIKA, *s.* adultery,

FARINSANI, and FARINSANG, *s.* white baft.

FARI WATA, *s.* moonlight.

FASHI, or GBASHI, *v.* to break.

FATAKEH, *plural of* FALAKEH.

FATALUA, or FATARUA, and PATALUA, *s.* spirit, ghost.

FAYE, or FAÏ, *v.* to do much.

FI, *v.* to pass, to surpass.

FIDIENSAH, *s.* bullock.

FIF—GAH

- FIFIKEH**, *pl.* **FİKAFIKEH**, *s.* wing, feather.
FIHTO, *s.* tax, custom, tribute.
FILI, *s.* grass-field.
FILLAFILLI, *pl.* **FILLAFILLAİ**, *s.* oar, paddle.
FITASS, *v.* to pluck, to cast out.
FITILLA, *pl.* **FITILLAİ**, *s.* lamp.
FITTO, *v.* to leave, to go.
FODA, *v.* to bore.
FOLA, *s.* cap.
FOREH, or **FORO**, *v.* to charge, to command, to warn.
FRIGIDA, *v.* to shrink.
FUDU, or **HUDU**, *adj.* four.
FUNTA, *pl.* **FUNTAİ**, *adj.* naked.
FUSHI, *v.* to annoy, to vex, to displease.
FUSKA, *pl.* **FUSKOKI**, *s.* face, countenance.
FUTAWA, *v.* to rest.
FUTAWA, *s.* rest.
FUTAWA DAHDI, or **FUTA NA DAHDI**, rest is sweet.

G.

- GA**, *prep.* to, by, at.
GA, **GANI**, **GANÄ**, *v.* to see, to find.
GABA, *prep.* before; *and s.* chest.
GABA, *pl.* **GABOBI**, *s.* knuckle.
GABA, *s.* war, disturbance.
GABAZ, *s.* east.
GABI, *s.* executioner.
GADAWOİBI, and **GADAWOOFI**, *s.* bareness.
GADDU, *s.* bedstead.
GADU, *v.* to inherit. *See* Goods.
GAFARA, *v.* to hush.
GAGA, *v.* to polish.
GAHRA, or **GARA**, *v.* to entertain.

GAH—GAT

GAHRI, *s.* flour.

GAÏNYA, *pl.* GAÏNYAE, *s.* herb.

GAÏSHE, and GAÏZUA, *v.* to greet, to salute ; *which see.*

GALLADIMA, *pl.* GALLADIMAÏ, *s.* officer, treasurer, chief.

GAMA, *v.* to pack.

GAMI DAHDI, *v.* to make peace.

GAMNA, or GAMA, *v.* to join.

GAMMA, *v.* to finish, *and* finished.

GAMMA, or GUAMMA, *v.* to kindle.

GANGAMA, *v.* to gather.

GANGAMI, *v.* to proclaim.

GANGAN, *pl.* GANGUNA, *s.* drum.

GARA, *s.* wood ants.

GARA, *adv.* rather.

GARA, and GARE, *prep.* to, toward, against.

GARDAMA, *v.* to deny, to dispute.

GARDI, *pl.* GARDAWA, *s.* Schoolmaster.

GAREWUYA, *v.* to knead, to mingle.

GARI, *pl.* GARURUA, *s.* country, land, town.

GARIKA, *v.* to enclose.

GARIKEH, *pl.* GARAKA, *s.* herd, fold.

GARISIE, *pl.* GARISINA, *s.* bell.

GARUKUA, *pl.* GARIKI, *s.* shield.

GASHIA, or GASI, *v.* to tire, to fatigue.

GASHI, *pl.* GASUSUA, *s.* hair.

GASHI, *s.* bacon.

GASHIÈRE, *adj.* low, short.

GASHSHI, *v.* to roast.

GASIEHANU, *s.* lower arm.

GASKIA, *adj.* true, certain, just.—Da gaskia, “With certainty,” “certainly.”

GASSA, *v.* to faint.

GATARI, *pl.* GATARUA, *s.* axe.

GAT—GIS

- GATSHI, *s.* brass, copper.
 GAWASA, *pl.* GAWASO, *s.* plum.
 GAWA, *pl.* GAWAYI, *s.* corpse.
 GAWOÏ, *pl.* GAWOÏYA, and GAWOÏYU, *s.* coal.
 GAYA, *v.* to reveal.
 GBANNA, *s.* destruction.
 GBASHIE, and GBATTAWA, *v.* to destroy, to corrupt, corruption.
 GBOREH, *s.* fig.
 GBOYE, *part.* hidden.
 GBUYA, and GBUYE, *v.* to hide.
 GEBI, *s.* precipice.
 GEDDA, and GASHIA GEDDA, *s.* ground nuts.
 GEFEH, *s.* brink.
 GEMEH, *s.* beard.
 GENGEDDI, *s.* nap, slumber.
 GENGESSA, *v.* to hatch.
 GESA, *s.* mane, ear of corn.
 GIA, *s.* beer.
 GIARA, *v.* to manage, to mend.
 GIARU, *plural of* Dyareh, *s.* cricket.
 GIDDA, *pl.* GISSI and GIDDASHI, *s.* house, lot, premises.
 GIGINIA, *s.* palm-tree.
 GILIMEH, or GITSHE, *s.* cross.
 GINA, *v.* to dig.
 GIRA, or GIRRA, *s.* brow, eyebrow.
 GIRDA, *v.* to prepare, to trim.
 GIRIGISSA, or GARIGISSA, *v.* to skake.
 GIRIGISHE, *pl.* GISAGISHI, *s.* cloud.
 GIRIMA, *s.* great, honour, esteem.
 GIRTA, *v.* to manage.
 GISHIRI, *s.* salt.
 GISHIRI MBATUREH, *s.* White man's salt, *i. e.* sugar.

GIS—HAB

- GISHIRI NRUA, *s.* salt water, *i.e.* sea.
 GISSOGISSO, *pl.* GISSOGISSÄI, *s.* spider.
 GIWA, *pl.* GIWAÏ, *s.* elephant.
 GOBEH, *s.* to-morrow.
 GODDA, *v.* to show, to appear, to direct.
 GODIA, *pl.* DAWAKI, *s.* mare.
 GOMA, *pl.* GOMIA, *adj.* ten.
 GONAH, *pl.* GONAKI, *s.* farm.
 GORRO, *pl.* GORRORA, *s.* Kola nut.
 GOSHI, *pl.* GOSUNA, *s.* forehead.
 GOŮMMA, or GARA, *adv.* rather.
 GUASA, or GUARA, *s.* COCOA.
 GUBA, *s.* poison.
 GUDDU, *v.* to escape, to run.
 GUDDUYI, *v.* to be glad.
 GUDDUMOA, *s.* help, assistance.
 GUDUNDAWA, *s.* looseness of bowels.
 GUGA, *s.* a basket.
 GULLI, *pl.* GULLUNA, *s.* knot.
 GUMBURI, *v.* to smell.
 GUNDU, *s.* tax, tribute.
 GURUFASSA, *v.* to prostrate.
 GURUGU, and GURUMU, *v.* to halt, to be lame.
 GURURI, *s.* provision.
 GURUSUNU, *pl.* GURUSUNAÏ, *s.* hog, swine.
 GUSHEGUSHE, *v.* to run about.
 GUSHIA, *s.* nut.
 GUSU, *pl.* GUSA, *Culum vel anus.*
 GUSUMA, *adj.* lean.
 GUSUNG, *s.* South.
 GWADAWA, *v.* to point at.

H.

- HABADDA, *adv.* for ever.

HAB—HAS

- HABAÏTSHI, *pl.* HABAÏTAÏ, *s.* parable.
HABSI, or HAFSHI, *v.* to bark.
HADARI, *pl.* HADARU, *s.* storm, tornado.
HADIA, *v.* to swallow.
HAGANSI, or HARNTSHI, *s.* bowels.
HAÏFI, or HAÏHU. *See* TO bear.
HAÏNYA, *pl.* HAÏNYOYI, *s.* road.
HAÏFU, *s.* birth, breed, *f.*
HAKI, *s.* grass.
HAKKA, HAKKANA, HAKKAWA, *adv.* yes, so, as, however, even so.
HAKKORA, or HAKORA, *pl.* HAURI, *s.* tooth.
HAKKORA NGIWA, *s.* elephants' teeth, *i.e.* ivory.
HAL, *prep.* till, through.
HALBI, *v.* to shoot, to sting.
HALISHI, *pl.* HARUSA, *s.* tongue.
HALLI, *s.* trick.
HAMUMA, *v.* to yawn.
HAMUTA, *s.* armhole.
HANGKALI, *s.* sense.
HANGKALI, *adj.* wise, prudent.—Yi hangkali, "Beware."
HANGKURA, *s.* pardon.
HANGKUREH, *v.* to endure, to suffer.
HANGKURI, *s.* comfort.—Yi hangkuri, "To comfort."
HANNAH, *v.* to hinder.
HANSARI, *v.* to snore.
HANTSHI, *pl.* HANTSHOTSHI, *s.* nose.
HANU, *pl.* HANUA, *s.* hand, arm.
HAOKA, and HAUKA, *adj.* foolish, mad.
HAPPA, *pl.* HAPPUOBI, *s.* chin.
HAPPO, *v.* to bleed.
HARUGOWA, *v.* to howl.
HASKAH, *s.* light; *and v.* to light.

HAS—ISI

HASKEH, or HASĖKEH, *pl.* HASKUOKI, *s.* light.

HASSADA, *v.* to harass, to persecute.

HATSHI, *v.* to reap.

HATTARA, or HATTARRA, *v.* to invent, to contrive.

HATTARRA, *s.* knowledge, contrivance.

HAU, or HAWABISSA, *v.* to ascend, to climb up.

HAŮMA, *v.* to gape, to yawn.

HAUNI, or HAWUNI, *s.* left.

HAUYA, *pl.* HAUYU, *s.* hoe.

HAWAYE, *s.* tear.

HAYAKI, *s.* steam.

HAYAKI NSHIRIGI, *s.* steam vessel.

HISKA, *s.* air, wind.

HOKUMTA, or HOKUMTSHI, *s.* command, power, authority.

HUADI, *v.* to fall.

HUDU, *adj.* four.—Goma sha hudu, “Fourteen.”

I.

ĪA, or IAWA, *v.* to be able.

ĪEWA, *adj.* worse.

IGABA, *v.* to forsake.

IGIA, *pl.* IGOĭ, *s.* rope, cord, string, line.

IKAI, *v.* to deliver to, over.

IKO, *pl.* IKANU, and IKOKI, *s.* miracle, power, might.

INA, *v.* I am ; *i.e.* doing, seeing.

INĀ, *adv.* where.

IRI, *s.* seed, kind, generation.

IRI MUTANI, *s.* nations.

IRI MUTANI DUKA, *s.* all nations.

IRI NDUNIA DUKA, *s.* all mankind.

ISAĭ, *s.* weather.

ISĪA, *pl.* KURDI, *s.* cowry.

ISIASAU, *pl.* IDONSAU, *s.* ankle.

ISH—KAF

ISHA KASSA, *v.* to drag.

ISHIB, *s.* chapter.

ISSA, *s.* power; *adj.* sufficient.

ISSA, *v.* to be able.

ITA, *pron.* she, he, it.

ITA, *pron.* she herself, or herself.

ITATSHI, ITSHI, *pl.* ITATUA, *s.* tree.

ITSHI NKADEH, *s.* Shea butter-tree.

ITSHI GBOREH, *s.* fig tree.

IWO, *v.* to swim.

IYALI, *v.* family.

K.

KAACA, *s.* harvest.

KA, *pers. pron. masc.* thou, thy.

KA, *s.* can, may.

KA, *forming the past tense of verbs.*—Mu ka fitto, “We left.”

KABAKUMBURU and KUMBURI, *s.* inflammation.

KABBA, *s.* inflammation.

KABITTO, *pl.* KABITTAÏ, *s.* cloak.

KADA, *v.* must not, may not, shall not, dare not.

KADA, *conj.* lest.

KADAH, *s.* cotton.

KADDAH, *pl.* KADDODI, *s.* crocodile.

KADDUNA, KADAN, KATANG, *adj.* few; *also* little. .

KADEÏ. *See* Alone.

KAFA, *pl.* KAFAFU, *s.* foot.

KAFA HANTSHI, *pl.* KAFAFEH HANTSHI, *s.* nostril.

KAFARITSHI, *s.* iniquity, idolatry, witchcraft.

KAFATA, *pl.* KAFATU, *s.* shoulder.

KAFFA, *v.* to nail.

KAFO, *adj.* blind.

KAFOH, and KAHOH, *pl.* KAFONI, *s.* horn.

KAH—KAN

KAHRA, *v.* to add.

KAHRE, *v.* done, finished.

KAHRU, *adj.* worse.

KAĭ, *pron.* thou, *m.*

KAĭ, *pl.* KAUNA, *s.* head.—Kaĭ nka, & Ka uka, “Thy head.”

KAĭ, *v.* to carry.

KAĬFI, *s.* edge.

KAĬFI, *adj.* keen, sharp.

KAĬKAĭ, *s.* itch, chaff.

KAĬNA, *pron.* myself.

KAKA, *adv.* how.

KAKA, *pl.* KAKUNA, *s.* grandfather.

KAKABEH, *v.* to shake, to shake off.

KAKAFAH, *adv.* How then?

KAKARIA, *s.* oath-breaking.

KAKATA, *pl.* KAKANA, *s.* grandmother.

KALATSHI, *s.* breakfast.

KALIKASHI, *prep.* below, under.

KALIKASHI, *s.* bottom.

KALLABI, *pl.* KALLUBA, *s.* handkerchief.

KALLISA, or KALLASA, *v.* to exercise.

KAMA, *v.* to fight.

KAMA, or KAHMA, *v.* to catch.

KAMMA, KAMMATA, *v.* to compare, to agree, to be alike.

KAMMA, *conj.* as, like as.

KAMMA, *s.* colour.

KAMMATASHI, *v.* is worthy.

KAMNA, *s.* offence.

KAMU, *pron.* ourselves.

KAMU KIFI, or KAHMU KIFI, *v.* to catch fish.

KANA, and KANDA, *prep.* before.

KANANA, or KATTANA, *adj.* little.

KANDAHKI, *s.* beam.

KAN—KAS

- KANEH, *pl.* KANĒH, *s.* brother.
 KANGO, *s.* desolation.
 KANKA, *pron.* thyself, *m.*
 KANKESSA, *pl.* KANKESSAĭ, *s.* cockroach.
 KANKU, *pron.* yourself, yourselves.
 KANSA, *pron.* himself.
 KANSU, *s.* themselves.
 KANTA, *pron.* herself.
 KANUA, *s.* sister, *f.*
 KANKARA, *s.* hail.
 KARA, or KARI, *s.* reed.
 KAO, or KAWO, *v.* to bring, to fetch.
 KARAMI, *m.*, and KARAMNIA, *f.*, *adj.* little, least.
 KAREBA, *s.* ransom.
 KAREH, *v.* to end, to finish ; *and* ended, finished.
 KAREWA, *s.* end.
 KARIA, *adj.* false, untrue.
 KARIA, *v.* to tell a lie. *See* Discourage.
 KARIATA, *s.* falsehood.
 KARIFI, *s.* iron. *German*, kraft.
 KARIFI, *s.* any thing strong, powerful.—Da karifi, “ With
 power,” “ with force,” *i. e.* “ powerfully,” “ forcibly,” &c.
 KARIFI NSUTSHIA, *adj.* bold ; *lit.* “ of a strong heart.”
 KARIKARA-NDAWA, *s.* corn-field.
 KARIKETSHI, *s.* hyena ; *lit.* “ the devouring dog.”
 KARO, *s.* gum.
 KARREH, *pl.* KARRENAĭ, *s.* dog,
 KARRATU, *v.* to read. (𐤀𐤓𐤕𐤕)
 KARREKATTA, *adj.* crooked.
 KASFI, *s.* yelk, *and* yolk.
 KASHI, *v.* to kill, to execute.
 KASHI, *s.* a bone.
 KASHI IDO, *v.* to squint.

KAS—KEH

KASHI NYUNGWA, *v.* to starve.

KASIPSUA, *s.* spear.

KASKO, *pl.* KASAKEH, *s.* plate, dish.

KASSA, *s.* kingdom.

KASSA, *s.* earth, land, ground.

KASSAMI, *m.*; KASSAMA, *f.*, *adj.* indecent.

KASSI or KASHI KISHI NRUA, *v.* to quench thirst; *lit.* "to kill thirst."

KASSUA, *s.* market.

KATTANA, or KANANA and KADDANA, *adj.* little.

KATARUKU, *pl.* KATARUKUNA, *s.* bridge.

KATTANG, *conj.* if.

KATSHIA, *s.* circumcision; *and v.* to circumcise.

KAUDA, *v.* to abrogate, to take away.

KAURA, *v.* to remove.

KAUTA, *pl.* KAUTOTSHI, *s.* gift.

KAUWEH, *adj.* quiet.

KAWAS, *v.* to move.

KAWIE, *pl.* KAWOYA and KAUYAKA, *s.* a village.

KAYA, *pl.* KAYOYI, *s.* thorn.

KAYA, *pl.* KAYAYEKI, *s.* goods, burden, load.

KAYAADDO, *s.* ornaments.

KAYAAÏKI, *s.* tools.

KAZA, *pl.* KASHI, *s.* fowl.

KAZA, *pl.* KASHI NYURABA, *s.* duck.

KĚAO, and KĚAWA, *adj.* good, fine, beautiful.

KĚAOKĚAWA, *s.* beauty.

KĚAONHALI, *s.* good manners, good behaviour.

KEDAYA, and KETAYA, *s.* account.

KEDAYA, and KIDAYA, *v.* to account, to number, to reckon to calculate.

KEH. See *Am and Can.*

KEHKASSA, or KEHKASHI, *v.* to dry up.

KES—KOF

- KESFI, *v.* to blush.
 KETAREH, or KĒTĒRĒ, *prep.* through, beyond, yonder.
 KEWOÏWOÏNIA, *v.* to hesitate.
 KEWOYE, *prep.* about.
 KI, *pers. pron. f.* thou and thy.
 KIAÏ, *v.* to spare.
 KIASHI, *s.* small red ants.
 KIBATSHE, *adj.* fat.
 KIBIA, *s.* arrow.
 KIDELI, *s.* drum.
 KIFI, *s.* fish.
 KIH, *v.* to hate, to refuse, to abhor.
 KIINSHI, or KINSHI, *s.* unbelief.
 KILLIKISHI, *pl.* KILLIKISAÏ, *s.* throne.
 KINGGI, *s.* half, a part, a portion.
 KINKI, *pron.* thyself, *f.*
 KIRIGI, *pl.* KIRAGOÏ, *s.* skin.
 KIRRA, *v.* to call.
 KIRRA BAYA, *v.* to recall.
 KISHI, *adj.* jealous.
 KISHIMI, *s.* hart, *m.*
 KITSHI NGURUSUNU, *s.* lard.
 KIUYA, *s.* indolence.
 KIWIA, *v.* to neglect.
 KIWO, *v.* to feed, to watch.
 KIYAYEYE MBISSA, *v.* to tame creatures.
 KO, *conj. & interrog. pron.* or, whether, if.
 KOAKWA, *s.* palm-nut.
 KODA, *conj.* though, although.
 KODTA, *v.* to satisfy.
 KOENTSHI, or KUENTSHI, *v.* to loose, to settle
 KOFANUKUBLI, *pl.* KOFOFI NAKUBLAÏ, *s.* keyhole.
 KOFATTA, *pl.* KOFATTAÏ, *s.* hoof, claw.

KOG—KUG

- KOGO NSUMA, *pl.* KOGUNA NSUMA, *s.* hive.
 KOHMO, or KOHMA, *v.* to return.
 KOHNA, or KONA, *v.* to burn.
 KOHWA, KOHWONNE, KOHWOTSHE, *pron.* every one, who-
 soever, whatever, &c. &c.
 KOH YAUTSHE, *adv.* many times, or how long since ?
 KOÏNYA, *s.* brain.
 KOKARI, *v.* to try, to endeavour.
 KONDO, *pl.* KUNDU, *s.* bly, basket.
 KOODA, *pl.* KOODAÏ, or KOODODI, *s.* kidney.
 KORA, *s.* boldness.
 KORAMMA, *s.* brook, river.
 KARATA, *v.* to divorce, to separate.
 KOREI, *adj.* well.
 KORI, *m.*, KORA, *f.*, *v.* to put away, to drive away.
 KORIA, *adj.* green. ?
 KORIA, *s.* calabash.
 KORIA KAÏ, *s.* a skull.
 KORUKUTA, *pl.* KAHYA, *s.* louse.
 KOSFA, *s.* shell.
 KOSSOKO, and KASHIE, *pl.* KASAKI, *s.* basin.
 KOTSHIA KAÏ, *s.* skull.
 KOYA, to teach.
 KOYATA, *s.* doctrine.
 KOYO, *v.* to learn.
 KU, *pers. pron. second pers. pl.* ye.
 KUANA, *v.* to sleep.
 KUBEWA, *s.* occroh.
 KUDAKU, *pl.* KUDAKAÏ, *s.* potatoes.
 KUDI, *s.* bug.
 KUDU, *s.* South.
 KUGE, *s.* bell.
 KUGI, *v.* to grumble.

KUG—KUS

- KUGIA, *pl.* KUGOGI, *s.* hook.
 KUGIA KIFI, *s.* fish-hook.
 KUKANKU, *pron.* you yourselves, *and* yourselves.
 KUKUDASAH, *s.* whale.
 KULA, or KULLA, *v.* to care, to care for.
 KULEREH, *s.* canibal.
 KULUM, *adv.* daily, every, always.
 KUMAAMA, *adj.* weak, frail.
 KUMAMATSHI, *s.* weakness, an infirm person.
 KUMBA, *s.* finger-nail.
 KUMBAH, *pl.* KUMBUNA, *s.* cockle.
 KUMBURI, *s.* inflammation.
 KUMIA, *v.* shame.
 KUMMA, *adv.* again.
 KUMATSHI, KUMMATU, or KUMTSHI, *s.* cheek, jaw.
 KUNEH, and KUNUA, *s.* ear. *Plural like Singular.*
 KUNGFA, *s.* foam.
 KUNKURU, *s.* turtle.
 KUNOHMA, *pl.* KUNAHMAÏ, *s.* scorpion.
 KUONI, *v.* to consume.
 KURA, *s.* dust.
 KURADA, *pl.* KURADAÏ, *s.* hatchet.
 KURDI, *pl.* KURADI, *s.* money.
 KUREH, or KORA, *v.* to drive.
 KURU, *v.* to boast.
 KURUA, *s.* soul.
 KURUFARA, *v.* to kneel.
 KURUKUREH, *v.* to miss.
 KURUM, *adj.* quiet, silent.
 KURUMA, *adj.* deaf.
 KURUMI, *s.* bush, forest.
 KURUMTSHI, *pl.* MASUKURUMTSHI, *s.* a deaf person.
 KUSARA, and KUSHIERA, *s.* bench, chair.

KUS—LAB

- KUSANTASHE, *m.*, KUSANTATSHIA, *f.*, *adj.* angry.
 KUSHE, *pl.* KUDA, *s.* a fly.
 KUSHIEWA, or KUSIEWA, *pl.* KUSHIEÏ, *s.* grave, burial-place.
 KUSSA, *adv.* near.
 KUSSURUA, KUSURUA, *pl.* KUSSURUAÏ, *s.* corner.
 KUSURUA HANU, *pl.* KUSURUA HANUA, *s.* elbow.
 KUSUMBISSA, *s.* a squirrel.
 KUTAREH, and KUTURTA, *s.* a leprous person.
 KUTURU, *adj.* leprous.
 KUTURATA, *s.* leprosy.
 KUUKA, or YI KUUKA, *v.* to cry.
 KUUKA, *s.* a cry.
 KUWA, *v.* to echo, *and* to exclaim.
 KWADDO, *pl.* KWADDI, *s.* frog.
 KWAGUA, *pl.* KWAGUOGI, *s.* crap.
 KWAÏ, or KWOÏ, *s.* egg.
 KWAMI NWUTA, *s.* flame.
 KWANA, and KWANAKI, (*pl. of* Rana), *s.* day, sun.
 KWANDA MASSAR, *s.* pawpaw.
 KWANTSHI, *v.* to lay.
 KWAREÏ, *pl.* KWARUSUA, *s.* quiver.
 KWAREI, KWOREI, or KOREI, *adj.* well, properly.
 KWARO, *pl.* KWARI, *s.* insect, moth, butterfly.
 KWARUKUASA, *s.* travelling ants.
 KWATO, or KWATSHE, *v.* to redeem, to deliver.
 KWAYA, *pl.* KWAYU, *s.* grain; kernel.
 KWĪWA, *pl.* KWIYAU, *s.* knee.
 KWODDA, *v.* to direct.

L.

- LAADA, or LAHDATA, *v.* to satisfy.
 LABARI, *pl.* LABARAÏ, *s.* news, information.
 LABARI NAGARI, *s.* good news.

LAF—MAD

- LAFIA**, *s.* health, peace, a salutation.
LAHIRA, *s.* eternity, (heaven.)—Wuta lahira, “hell, eternal fire.”
LAÏFI, *s.* sin, wrong.—Yi laïfi, “To do wrong.”
LAÏMA, *pl.* **LAÏMOMI**, *s.* umbrella.
LALATA, *s.* damnation.
LALATSHI, *adj.* idle.
LALEÏYA, *adj.* obstinate.
LASHI, *s.* quarter.
LEASA, *v.* to kiss, to lick.
LEBOH, *pl.* **LEBA**, *s.* lip.
LELAFA, *adj.* frail, humble, soft, easy.
LEMU, *s.* limes.
LETAFI, *pl.* **LETATAFI**, *s.* Bible, Koran, any large book.
LĚURAH, *s.* wisdom, sense.
LEZAMI, or **LIZAMI**, *s.* bridle, bit.
LIKAFa, *s.* foot-stool.
LIMAN, *pl.* **MAÏLIMAÏ**, *s.* minister.
LOLOKI, *pl.* **LOLOKAÏ**, *s.* closet, a small room.
LOMFASHI, or **LUNGFASHI**, *v.* to sigh, to breathe, to blow.
LUNGFASHI, *s.* breath.
LURA, *v.* to notice, to observe, to watch.

M.

- MA**, *prep. & adv.* against, to, likewise.
MAAÏKI, or **MAAÏKATSHI**, *pl.* **MASUAÏKI**, *s.* labourer.
MAAYIKE, *pl.* **MAAYIKA**, or **MAAÏKA**, *s.* messenger.
MABATSHI, *pl.* **MASUBASTA**, *s.* debtor.
MABI, *prep.* beyond.
MABURIKI, *s.* cream.
MADAFI, *pl.* **MADAFaÏ**, *s.* kitchen.
MADDARAH, *s.* sweet milk.
MADDOBI, and **MADDUBI**, *pl.* **MADDUBAÏ**, *s.* looking-glass.

MAD—MAI

MADSAFI, *pl.* MADSAFA, and MASUDSAFI, *s.* idolater, charmer.
sacrificer, worshipper.

MADUMKI, *pl.* MASUDUMKI, *s.* tailor.

MAFALKI, *s.* dream.—Yi mafalki, “To dream.”

MAFAOTSHI, *s.* butter.

MARAUTSHI, *pl.* MAFARAUTA, *s.* hunter.

MAFARI, *pl.* MAFARAÏ, *s.* beginning.

MAGANA, *pl.* MAGANGANU, *s.* word, language, dialect, *f.*—

Yi magana, “To speak,” *verba facere*.

MAGANI, *pl.* MAGUNGUNA, *s.* medicine of any kind, *also*,
blister.

MAGAGARI, *pl.* MAGAGARU, *s.* rasp.

MAGASHI, *pl.* MAGADA, *s.* heir.

MAGASI, or MAGASHI, *v.* to banish.

MAGASHI, *pl.* MAGUTA, *s.* fugitive.

MAGAYA, *pl.* MAGAYU, *s.* porcupine.

MAGINA, *pl.* MASUGINA, *s.* mason.

MAGOBTSHI, or MAKOBTSHI, *pl.* MAKOBTA, *s.* neighbour.

MAGUTTURUA, *v.* to flow.

MAHAÏFA, *s.* parents.

MAHAKURITSHI, *m.*; MAHAKURITSHIA, *f.*; MASUHANDKURI,
pl. com., *s.* meek, patient person.

MAHALBI, *pl.* MASUHALBI, *s.* a bowman, sportsman.

MAHASSADI, *pl.* MAHASADA, *s.* adversary.

MAHAUKATSHI, *m.*; MAHAUKATSHIA, *f.*; MAHAUKATA, *pl.*
com., *s.* fool, foolish person.

MAÏ, or MOÏ, *s.* oil.

MAÏASKI, *pl.* MASUASKI, *s.* barber.

MAÏBARIDA, *pl.* MASUBARIDAÏ, *s.* Redeemer.

MAÏBAHDA GASKIA, *pl.* MASUBAHDA GASKIA, *s.* justifier, one
that passes judgment in favour.

MAÏBIA, *pl.* MASUBIA, *s.* payer, paymaster.

MAÏBIH, *pl.* MASUBIH, *s.* follower.

MAI—MAI

MAÏBIDAGABA, MAÏBIDDAGABA, *pl.* MASUBIDDAGABA, *s.*
meddler, busy-body.

MAÏDAFUA, *pl.* MASUDAFUA, *s.* cook.

MAÏDIBA YUMBU, *pl.* MASUDIBA YUMBU, *s.* potter.

MAÏDUKIA IGIA, *pl.* MASUDUKIA IGIA, *s.* ropemaker.

MAÏFATOUTSHI BAÏ, *pl.* MASU—, *s.* slave-dealer.

MAÏFIHTO, *pl.* MASUFIHTO, *s.* tax-gatherer.

MAÏGANGUA, *pl.* MASUGANGUA, *s.* drummer.

MAÏGASKIA, *pl.* MASUGASKIA, *s.* a just, righteous, honest
person.

MAÏGERI, *pl.* MASUGERI, *s.* inhabitant.

MAÏGONAH, *pl.* MASUGONAH, *s.* a farmer, householder,
master.

MAÏHANGKALI, *pl.* MASUHANGKALI, *s.* a wise, prudent person.

MAÏIWO, *pl.* MASUIWO, *s.* swimmer.

MAÏKAMU KIFI, *pl.* MASUKAMU, *s.* fisher.

MAÏKASHI, and MAÏKASHI NKAÏ, *pl.* MASUKASHI, *s.* murderer.

MAÏKENG KAÏ, *v.* to behead.

MAÏKIDDI, *s.* drummer.

MAÏKWATO, *s.* a Saviour, Redeemer

MAÏLAFIA, *pl.* MASULAFIA, *s.* healthy person.

MAÏLAÏFI, *pl.* MASULAÏFI, *s.* a guilty person.

MAÏMĀGANI, *pl.* MASUMAGANI, *s.* doctor.

MAÏMAKĪ, *prep.* instead.

MAÏNKADEH, *s.* Shea butter.

MAÏSANIA, or MAÏNSIANU, *s.* butter, or “oil of the cow.”

MAÏNSUMA, *s.* oil of bees, honey.

MAÏNYA, *s.* a teacher.

MAÏRATTA, *pl.* MASURATTA, *s.* whisperer.

MAÏRAWA, *pl.* MASURAWA, *s.* dancer.

MAÏROKO, *pl.* MASUROKO, *s.* beggar.

MAÏRUBUTU, *pl.* MASURUBUTTU, *s.* writer, scribe.

MAÏSA, *v.* to compare.

MAI—MAR

- MAÏSAKA, *pl.* MARUSAKA, *adj.* weaver.
 MAÏSAKKUA, *s.* He who should come.
 MAÏSAREH, *pl.* MASARA, *s.* spinner.
 MAÏSHE, *v.* to treat.
 MAÏSHIAYA, *f.* ; MAÏSHIAYI, *pl.* MASHIAYA, *s.* leader.
 MAÏSUARI, *pl.* MASUSUARI, *s.* an insatiable person.
 MAÏTANKADI, *pl.* MASUTANKADI, *s.* fenner.
 MAÏWAUTA, *pl.* MASUWUTA, *s.* fool.
 MAÏYUNGWA, *pl.* MASUYUNGWA, *s.* hungry person.
 MAKAFU, MAKAFI, *pl.* MASUKAFU, *s.* a blind person.
 MAKARA, and MAKARI, *s.* end.
 MAKARIETSHI, *pl.* MAKARIETA, *s.* liar.
 MAKARIFI NSUTSHIA, *s.* a strong, bold person.
 MAKARIKATA, *v.* to tremble.
 MAKASHI NKAÏ, *pl.* MASUKASHI NKAÏ, *s.* infanticide.
 MAKERI, *pl.* MAKERA, *s.* smith.
 MAKIÄÏ, *pl.* MAKIAYA, *s.* shepherd.
 MAKIETSHI, MAKIYI, *pl.* MAKIYA, *s.* enemy, adversary.
 MAKOGURU, and MAKOSHI, *pl.* MAKOGURÄÏ, *s.* throat.
 MAKOYA, and MAKOYI, *pl.* MASUKOYA, *s.* teacher.
 MAKUBLI, *pl.* MAKUBLÄÏ, or MAKUBILÄÏ, or YAYA MAKU-
 BILÄÏ, *s.* key.
 MAKULI, *pl.* MAKULÄÏ, *s.* lock.
 MAKUREH, *v.* to choke.
 MALÄÏKI, *pl.* MALÄÏKAÏ, *s.* angel. מַלְאָכִים.
 MAMAKI, *s.* wonder.—Yi mamaki, “To marvel,” “To
 wonder.”
 MANOMI, *pl.* MANOMA, *s.* farmer.
 MANSOH, *pl.* MANSANI, *s.* messenger.
 MANTSHE, *v.* to err.
 MANTUA, *s.* error, mistake.
 MARÄÏTSHIE, *s.* afternoon.
 MARAKI, *pl.* MARAKA, *s.* calf.

MAR—MAS

- MARAÏNIA, *f.*; MARAYA, *m.*; *pl.* MARAGU, *s.* orphan.
 MARASGASKIA, *pl.* MARASAGASKIA, *s.* unjust person.
 MARASHAÏFUA, *s.* unfruitful.
 MARASKOYA, *s.* tares. ? *better* senseless.
 MARASSANTSHI, *adj.* stupid, senseless.
 MARI, *s.* box (blow).
 MARI, *v.* to strike.
 MARIEDA, *pl.* MARIEDAÏ, *s.* mill.
 MARINA, *pl.* MARINAÏ, *s.* indigo dye-pit.
 MARUATA KURAEH, *s.* ravening wolves.
 MARUDI, *m.*, MARUDIA, *pl.* MARUDA, *s.* tempter.
 MARUFI, *pl.* MARUFAÏ, *s.* cork, *derived from* rufeh, “to cover.”
 MARUFI NKOFA, *pl.* MARUFAÏ NKOFA, *s.* door, gate.
 MARUMARU, *s.* spring, fountain.
 MARURU, *s.* boiler.
 MASALATSHI, *pl.* MASALATAÏ, *s.* school-house, meeting-house.
 MASAMNI, *pl.* MASUSAMNI, *s.* dweller, inhabitant.
 MASARI NDUTSHI, *pl.* MASUSARI NDUTSHI,
 MASARAUTSHI, *pl.* MASARAUTA, *s.* officer.
 MASAYA, or MUSAYA, *v.* change, exchange.
 MASEFI, *pl.* MASEFAÏ, *s.* loom.
 MASESEKI, or MASASEKI, *s.* carpenter.
 MASHAÏ, *pl.* MASHAYA, *s.* drunkard, intoxication.
 MASHARUA, *s.* rainbow; *lit.* “The water drinker.”
 MASHATSHI, *pl.* MASHATAÏ, *s.* comb.
 MASHI, *pl.* MASA, *s.* spear.
 MASHIE. *See* Enslave.
 MASHIINGINI, *pl.* MASHIINGAÏ, *s.* a pillow.
 MASHIDI, *pl.* MASHIDAÏ, *s.* inn.
 MASOHYI, *pl.* MASOHYA, *adj.* beloved.
 MASSABA, *pl.* MASSABAÏ, *s.* hammer, anvil.

MAS—MOH

MASSA, or MASSAR, *s.* bread.

MASSARA, *v.* to spin.

MASSASSARA, *s.* fever, *f.*

MASUGURUGANTA, *s.* lame persons.

MASUMBI, *pl.* MASAMTA, *s.* traitor.

MASUSUKA, *pl.* MASUSUKAÏ, *s.* floor.

MATAMATSHE, *s.* care.

MATATSHE, *s.* carcass.

MATSHETSHEKU ; *pl.* MATSHETSHEKAÏ, *s.* leech.

MATSHE ; *pl.* MAATA, *s.* woman, female, wife.

MATSHEITSHI ; *pl.* MATSHETA, *s.* deliverer.

MATSHI, and MATSHIEWA, *v.* to extinguish.

MATSHETSHEWA, *s.* sling.

MATSHI, *v.* to be equal to.

MATSHIL, *pl.* MATSHIA, *s.* eater.

MATSHIITSHI, *pl.* MATSHIISAÏ, *s.* snake, serpent.

MAYA, or MAINYA (*plural of* Baba), *adj.* great.

MAYE, *s.* witch.

MAYES, *v.* to restore.

MAYI, *pl.* MASUYI, *s.* Creator, Maker.

MAÏMUGUNIA SUTSHIA, *s.* malice.

MAÏMUGU MĀGANI, *pl.* MASUYI MUGU MAGANI, *s.* sorcerer,
mixer of bad medicine.

MEH, and MĪ, *pron.* what, *m.*

MĪA, *pron.* what, *f.*

MĪA, *s.* sauce, soup.

MIKIRI, or MAKIRI, *pl.* MAKERA, *s.* blacksmith.

MIMIYAH, *s.* murder.

MISSIRIA, *pl.* MISSIRAÏ, *s.* cramp.

MITSHE, or MIZI, *pl.* MAZA, *s.* man, male, husband.

MEKA, or MĪIKA, *v.* to stretch forth.

MOARAÏ, or MORORAÏ, *s.* palm-bird.

MOHDA, *pl.* MOHDANI, *s.* mug.

MOL—MUT

MOLLIFI, *s.* woollen-cloth, blanket.

MORA, *pl.* MORORI, *s.* stomach, *also* waist.

MORIA, *s.* kind, sort.

MU, *pron.* we *and* our.

MUA, *v.* to meet.

MUDAKAMU, *pron.* we ourselves.

MUDUDEIA, *s.* pound, weight.

MUGU, *m.*, MUGUNIA, *f.*, *pl.* MIAGU, *adj.* bad.

MUGUGULLI, *v.* to covet.

MUGUNGASHI, MUGUHALI, or MUGUNHALI, *s.* bad manners,
bad conduct, bad behaviour.

MUGUNTA, *s.* baseness.

MUNAFUTSHI, *pl.* MUNAFUKAÏ, *s.* deceit.

MUNAFUTSHI, *v.* to bribe, to deceive.

MUNAWORIGI, *s.* fun.

MUNI, *adj.* cruel.

MUNI, *s.* cruelty.

MURIA, *s.* voice.

MURNA, *s.* joy, rejoicing.—Yi murna, “To rejoice.”

MURNA, or MURŪNA, *v.* to rejoice, to amuse, to please, to
be glad.

MURUSAN, *pl.* MURUSANAÏ, *s.* coral.

MUSHA, or MUSA, *s.* cat.

MUSULUMTSHI, *s.* religion, faith, a convert, believer, holy
(*in the Mahomedan sense of the word.*)

MUSURU, MUSURAÏ, *s.* fox.

MUTU, *v.* to die.

MUTUA, *s.* death.

MUTUM, *pl.* MUTANI, and MITANI, *s.* man, people. *The
derivation is obvious, Mortal, from Mutu, “to die.”*

MUTUM MUTUMI, *s.* picture, likeness.

MUTUM NSARIKI, *pl.* MUTANI NSARIKI, *s.* prisoner, *also*
eunuch.

N—NDA

N.

N, *often the sign of the Genitive case, and often employed for the sake of euphony, also abridged for Na, "to be."*

NA, *pers. pron. 1st pers. I ; gen. com.*

NA, *aux. verb, to be.*

NA, *put before the Numerals forms the Ordinal Numbers ; as, Nabiu, "The second."*

NA, *prep. in, to.*

NADA, *v. to have.—Ina da, "I have." It may be compounded "I am having."*

NA FAHRI, *adj. the first.*

NAGARI, *m., pl. gen. com., NAGARIGARU, adj. good.*

NAGARI LABARI, *s. good news.*

NAHN, or NAN, *adv. here, there.*

NAKAMI, *s. capture.*

NAKIREH, *v. to meet.*

NAKUGI, *v. to grumble.*

NAMA, *s. meat.*

NAMA NRAGO, *s. mutton.*

NAMIZI, *pl. MAZA, or MAAZA, s. man, male, husband.*

NAMIZI NGURUSUNU, *pl. MAAZA NGURUSUNAÏ, s. boar.*

NAMIZI MAÏTAKABEH, *s. widower.*

NASO, *v. to dive.*

NASSARA, *s. Christians.*

NASSARA, *s. success, victory, good luck.*

NASSARA MUGU, *s. bad luck.*

NAWA, *v. to belong to, to stick.*

NAWA, *adv. how, how much, how many.*

NAWI, or NAUYI, *s. heavy, heaviness.*

NEH, *v. See Am.*

NESA, *adv. far ; and s. distance.*

NDA, *rel. pron. who, which ; abridged for Woddanda.*

NI—RAI

NI, *m.*, NIA, *f.*, *pers. pron. chiefly first pers. sing. connected with the future tense.*

NI, *pers. pron. me, my.*

NIA, *pers. pron. I, my.*

NIKAĀINA, *pron. I myself I, f.*

NIKAĀINA, *pron. I myself I, m.*

NKA, *pron. thy, of thine, of thee, m.*

NKI, *pron. thy, of thine, of thee, f.*

NONO, *pl. NONA, s. sour milk, and breast.*

NSA, *pron. his, hers, its, and of his, of her, of it.*

NSU, *pron. their, theirs, of them, of theirs.*

NTA, *pron. her, of her, of his, of it.*

NUNANEH, *adj. ripe.*

NUTUM, *v. to grumble.*

O.

OBA, *s. father.*

OBANGISSI, *s. Lord, Master.*

P.

PALASSA, or PALLASSA, *v. to revile.*

PAMSA, or PANSa, *s. part, portion, freedom, ransom.*

PASHI, or PASSA, *v. to break.*

PASSAWA, *v. to split.*

PURIPURI, *adj. grey? grey-headed?*

R.

RABBA, and RABBAWA, *v. to divide.*

RABBO, *s. portion, part.*

RAFI, *s. brook.*

RAGAYA, *pl. RAGAYU, s. shelf.*

RAGO, *pl. RAGUNA, s. ram.*

RAĪ, *pl. RAĪU, s. life.*

RAK—RID

RAKIA, *s.* road.

RAMA, RANKONGEIA, *v.* to retaliate, to return; *which see.*

RAMI, *pl.* RAMUNA, *s.* pit, hole.

RAMTSHE, *v.* to lend.

RANA, *pl.* KWANA, and KWANAKI, *s.* day.

RANA, *s.* sun.

RANA SAKKA, *s.* noon.

RANA TA BUTEH, the sun is open, shines.

RANA TA TASHI, *s.* sun-rise, *or* is rising.

RANA TASHI NDUNIA, *s.* the day of the Resurrection of the world.

RANI, *s.* dry-season.

RANSUA, *pl.* RANTSHE RANTSHE, *s.* oath.

RARAFEH, *v.* to creep.

RASSA, *v.* to lose.

RATAYA, *or* RATAYE, *v.* to hang.

RATTA, *v.* to whisper.

RAUNI, *or* RAWUNI, *v.* to bruise, to maim.

RAWA, *s.* dance.

RAWANI, *pl.* RAWUNA, *s.* bandage.

RAYA, *pl.* RAGAÏ, *s.* hammock.

REABA, *s.* dew.

REBBA, *v.* to divide.

REDI, *v.* to borrow.

REÏREÏ, *s.* sand.

REMI, *adv.* below.

RENO, *v.* to lull.

RERO, *s.* wool.

RESAM NDOHKI, *s.* bridle, bit.

REZI ITSHI, *s.* bough, branch.

RIBBA, *s.* gain.

RIBBI, *s.* half, double.?

RIDA, *v.* to devour.

RIG—SAA

- RIGA**, *pl.* **RIGUNA**, *s.* clothes, shirt.
RIGA, *v.* to begin.
RIGIA, *v.* to reach before, to outgo.
RIKA, or **RIKEH**, *v.* to hold, to harbour (*as in the mind*).
RINGFA, *s.* plank, table.
RINGINGINE, *adj.* backward.
RINI, *v.* to dye, to tinge.
RISHIA, *s.* well, spring.
ROOKO, **ROKO**, *v.* to worship, to beg.
ROONGOMEH, *adj.* better.
ROTSHI, *pl.* **RODSA**, *s.* blow.
RUA, *s.* water.
RUA ALLA, *s.* rainbow.
RUA NKANKARA, *s.* hail.
RUA NKUDDU, *s.* lake.
RUBUTU, *v.* to write.
RUDE, *v.* to tempt, to deceive, to blame.
RUDI, *s.* temptation.
RUFEH, *v.* to cover, to shut.
RUFI, *v.* to connive.
RUFOGO, *pl.* **RUFOGI**, *s.* barn.
RUKBA, *v.* to rot.
RUMUH, *s.* soup.
RUNGUMA, *v.* to embrace.
RUNSUA, *v.* to fall dowl, to kneel.
RUPTA, *adv.* forward.
RURI, *s.* boar.
RUZONI, or **RUZONNI**, *v.* to bow, to bend.

S.

- SA**, *pron.* his, her, it.—**Nsa**, “of his,” “of her,” “of it.”
SAA, *v.* to go.
SAA, *s.* season, time.

SAA—SAK

SAADA, *s.* wages. ?

SAANA, or SAANDA, *adv.* then.

SAASAA, *adv.* by and bye.

SABBADA, and SABBADDI, *prep.* for the sake of, according,
on account of.

SABEH, *v.* to choose, to prefer.

SABEH, *s.* choice.

SABI, *v.* to anoint.

SABO, *adj.* new, young.

SABUA, *pl.* SABI, *s.* Guinea-hen.

SABUNI, *s.* soap.

SADAKANSU, *pron.* themselves.

SAFEH, or SAFUA, *adv.* early ; *s.* morning.

SAFI, or DSAFI, *s.* charm, idol, sacrifice.

SAFI, *adj.* hot.

SAGI, or SUAGI, *v.* to curse ; *s.* curse.

SAGUMBATU, *adj.* cursed.

SAH, *s.* bull.

SAH, to put, to set, to cause.

SAHKA, *s.* middle.

SAHKANGO, *v.* to put to desolation.

SAHKANI, or SAKKANI, *prep.* in the midst, between.

SAHKI, *v.* to alter, to change.

SAHKI, *s.* Saviour.

SAHKAZA, or SAHKAZA NYARUBA, *s.* drake.

SAHSHIYI and SHIYI, *v.* to cool, *probably*, "put to cool."

SAï, *adj.* steep.

SAï or SAïKO, *adv.* except, only.

SAïDA and SAYESHIE, *v.* to sell.

SAïFA, *pl.* SAïFOFI, *s.* spleen, lungs (*doubtful.*)

SAïTANA, *s.* Satan.

SAKA, *v.* to weave.

SAKI or SHAKI, *s.* ass.

SAK—SAR

SAKKA, *v.* to come.

SAKKA, *s.* measure.

SAKKO, *v.* to cast.

SALLA, *v.* to worship.—Baba salla, “The great fast of the Mahomedans.” *Also*, Sani, Safi, Dsafi.

SAMAK, *adv.* above.

SAMFU, *s.* cage.

SAMPUNA, *s.* hamper.

SAMI, *v.* to get, to receive.

SAMMA, *v.* to abide, to remain, to stay, to dwell, to live.

SAMMO, *s.* charm.

SAMNA or SAMNI, *v.* to dwell.

SANRI, *v.* to hasten.

SAMTSHI, *adj.* slippery.

SAMURI, *pl.* SAMURĀ, *s.* young man, manhood.

SANATSHE, *v.* to harass, to trouble.

SANDA, *pl.* SANDUNA, *s.* stick, staves.

SANEH, SANI, SA, *v.* to know.

SANEH NWUYA, *s.* neckcloth.

SANI, *v.* to enter.

SANIA, *pl.* SANU or SHANU, *s.* cow.

SANSANA AGANA, *s.* cowpox, smallpox

SANSANI, *s.* invasion.

SANU, *adj.* easy, comfortable.†

SANYI, *s.* coolness, cold.

SANYI NSUTSHIA, *v.* to comfort.

SAO, *v.* *alvum exonerare*.

SAO BIU or SAUBIU, *adv.* twice.

SAODEIA, *adv.* once.

SARABA, *s.* Wednesday.

SARAUNIA, *s.* queen.

SARAUTA, *v.* to reign.

SAREI, *adj.* well, clean, clear.

SAR—SHA

- SAREI, *adv.* well, clearly, cleanly.
 SARI, *v.* to cut down.
 SARI, *s.* thread.
 SARIKA, *s.* chain.
 SARIKI or SALIKI, *pl.* SARAHI, *s.* king.
 SARUMI, *pl.* SARUMĀĭ, *s.* commander, captain, hero.
 SASABTA or SESEBTA, *v.* to slacken.
 SATSHE, *v.* to expect, to imagine, to mean.
 SATSHI, *s.* whisker.
 SATTA, *v.* to steal.
 SAUDEIA, *adv.* once.
 SAUNI, *pl.* SAUNONI, *s.* hill, mountain.
 SAWOH, *s.* length.
 SAWURI IDANU, *v.* to insult.
 SAYE, *pl.* SAYU, *s.* root.
 SAYE, *v.* to buy.
 SAYESWA or SAYESUA, *v.* to sell; *s.* a sale.
 SAYI or SAYUWA, *v.* to stand.
 SAYO, *s.* top.
 SEKA FERITSHI, *s.* wickedness.
 SEKE, *adj.* open.
 SHA, *conj.* and.—Goma sha hudu, “Ten and four.”
 SHA or SHĭA, *adj.* red.
 SHA NKARIFI, *s.* red iron, brass.
 SHA or SHĭA, *v.* to drink.
 SHAFEH or SHAFI, *v.* to paint, to anoint, to plaster.
 SHAGALI, *s.* business, diligence, opinion.?
 SHAĭDA, *v.* to mark, to sign, to number, to witness.
 SHAIDA, *s.* mark, sign, number, witness.
 SHAĭNYI, *v.* to air, to dry.
 SHAKALIA, *pl.* SHAKALAĭ or SHAKALU, *s.* harlot, whore.
 SHAKEH or SHIAKEH, *v.* to smell.
 SHAKUA or SHEKUA, *v.* to hiccup.

SHA—SHI

- SHAMAÏ or SHAMOÏ, *s.* palm-oil or red oil.
 SHAMAKI, *pl.* SHAMAKAÏ, *s.* partition.
 SHAMINI KAÏ, *v.* to confuse.
 SHANTALI, *pl.* SHANTALU, *s.* kettle.
 SHAO KUSSA, *v.* draw near.
 SHARABA, *v.* to knit.
 SHARIGA, *s.* red cloth.
 SHARINI or SHARIRI, *s.* infant, babe.
 SHATSHI or SHATA, *v.* to comb ; *s.* comb.
 SHATUFA, *s.* red cloth.
 SHAWAGI, *v.* to fly.
 SHAWORA, *v.* to mention, to consult.
 SHAWORA, *s.* counsel (bargain.)
 SHEKA, *pl.* SHEKUNA, *s.* nest.
 SHEKARA, *pl.* SHEKARU, *s.* year.
 SHERIA, *s.* judgment.
 SHERIA or WURI NSHERIA, and *pl.* WURAREH NSHERIA, *s.*
 court.
 SHEWA, *v.* to whistle.
 SHI, *pron.* him, her, it.
 SHI, *v.* to feel.
 SHI, *v.* to hear.—“Hear it,” Shi shi.
 SHIA, *s.* yesterday.
 SHIA, *v.* to draw.
 SHIA, *v.* to lead.
 SHIAGABA, *pl.* SHIAGABAÏ, *s.* pilot, leader.
 SHIAKALIA, *s.* whore, fornication.
 SHIARA, *v.* to sweep.
 SHIAWORA, *s.* bargain.
 SHIBI, *s.* the day before yesterday.
 SHIBI, *v.* to perspire ; *s.* sweat.
 SHIDA, *v.* to carry.
 SHIDO, *v.* to come down.

SHI—SIN

- SHIDOI, *v.* to smell.
- SHIEFA or SHIEFSHIE, *v.* to cast.
- SHIEKARANG SHĪA, *s.* the day before yesterday.
- SHIGA, *v.* to enter.
- SHIGGA, *v.* to fall down.
- SHIIBI, *s.* supper.
- SHIKA, *pl.* SHIKUNA, *s.* bag.
- SHIKALI, *pl.* SHIKALAĪ, *s.* adulterer.
- SHIKALIA, *s.* adulteress.
- SHIKANSA, *pron.* himself, *or* he himself.
- SHIKENA, *adv.* so, *or* it is so.
- SHIKI, *s.* body, skin.
- SHIKINA, *v.* to stick.
- SHIMFITTA, or SIMFITTA, *v.* to extend, to spread.
- SHIMKATTAN, *adj.* short.
- SHIMIRI, *v.* to endure, to suffer.
- SHINA, *s.* money, *probably a mistake for* Shiner.
- SHINGINA, *v.* to pawn.
- SHINI, or SHINNI, *s.* blood.
- SHINSHIMI, *s.* pelican.
- SHIRIA, and SHIRI, *v.* to fix, to prepare, to make ready.
- SHIRIDI, *pl.* SHIRADI, *s.* saddle.
- SHIRIGI, *pl.* SHIRAGI, *s.* canoe, vessel, boat.
- SHISHIA, *pl.* SHUOSHI, *s.* nerve, *probably* pulse.
- SHITTA, *adj.* six.
- SHIUNA, *pron.* each other.
- SHIUYA, *v.* to turn back.
- SHIWUNA NSA, *prep.* amongst them.
- SIKI, *v.* to make wet.
- SILIYA, *pl.* SILIYU, *s.* lord. *German, Seil?*
- SINARIA, or SHINARIA, *s.* gold.
- SINKAFFA, *s.* rice.
- SINNA, *s.* harlot (*it might be adopted for* Sinner).

SIN—SUR

- SINNI, *adj.* blue (*doubtful*).
 SINSIMAKA, *pl.* SINSIMAKAÏ, *s.* parrot.
 SINSIYA, *s.* besom, broom.
 SITSHIKA, *v.* to fill.
 SOBEH NKUNIA, *pl.* SOBA NKUNEH, *s.* earring.
 SOFI, and SOFINDO, *s.* elders.
 SOFUA, *pl.* SOFI, *s.* an old woman.
 SOH, *v.* to want, to like, to wish.
 SOHO, or SOFO, *pl.* SOFANI, *s.* an old man.
 SOMAWA, and SOMARUA, *v.* to dip.
 SORAREH, or SURAREH, *v.* to listen.
 SOYEYEH, *v.* to lurk.
 SU, *pron.* they, their; and NSU, of them, theirs.
 SUA, *pl.* of WATA, *pron.* another.
 SUA, *pl.* of WA, *pron.* who, which.
 SUA, *v.* to enter, to go, to be going, about to go.
 SUANA, and SAMMA, *v.* to change.
 SUASUA, or SAASAA, *adv.* by-and-bye.
 SUBARUA, *v.* to pour out water.
 SUBASS, *v.* to draw out, away.
 SUFA, *v.* to perspire.
 SUFARI, or YI SUFARI, *v.* to hire.
 SŪKA, *s.* prick.
 SUKA, *v.* to ride.
 SUKA, or SUAKA, *v.* to stab.
 SULALEH, *v.* to stew.
 SUMA, *s.* bee.
 SUMKI and DSAMKI, *v.* to dispute.
 SUMMA, *pl.* SUMONAKI, *s.* rag.
 SUMMA, *s.* whip.
 SUNSUA, *pl.* SUNSAÏ, and SUNSUAÏ, *s.* bird.
 SUNUFI, *pl.* SUNUFAÏ, *s.* sin.
 SURI, *pl.* SURA, *s.* wood-ant.

SUR—TAH

SURUFI, *adj.* deep.

SURUKUMI, *pl.* SURUKUMAĭ, *s.* treasure.

SUTSHIA, *pl.* SUTOTSHI, or SUTOSHI, *s.* heart, mind.

SUTSHE, *v.* to look for, to expect.

SUYA, *v.* to fry.

SUWIE, *pl.* SUAWA, *s.* testicle.

T.

TA, and ITA, and NTA, *pers. pron. f.* she, her, of her.

TA, *poss. pron.* my, mine ; NTA, of me, of mine.

TA, (*seldom*) *auxiliary verb* “to be,” *fem. gender*.

TABA, *s.* tobacco.

TABA, *v.* to handle, to touch.

TABABEH, *adj.* lunatic.

TABATA, *adv.* sure.

TABI, *v.* to clap (hands).

TABIRMA, *pl.* TABIRMAĭ, *s.* mat.

TABO, *s.* mud.

TADAFFA, *s.* ink.

TAFARIKI, *s.* road.

TAFASSA, *v.* to boil.

TAFFI, *v.* to go.

TAFFIA, and TAFIA, *s.* journey.

TAFFIAWA BAYA, *v.* walking backwards.

TAFFI BISSA, *v.* to ascend, to go up.

TAFFITSHAN, *v.* be off, get away.

TAFFO, *v.* to come.

TAFSHI, *v.* to soften.

TAGINIA, *v.* to linger ; *probably*, to hesitate.

TAGARI, *pl.* NAGARI, and NAGARIGARU, *adj.* good. *f.*

TAGGO, *pl.* TAGUNA, *s.* jacket.

TAHDA NDAHKI, *s.* roof.

TAHRI, *s.* abundance.

TAH—TAP

- TAHRI, *adj.* and *adv.* much, plentiful.
 TAHSAR, *s.* loss.
 TAÏMAKO, *s.* chief.
 TAKEBEH, *v.* to mourn.
 TAKALMA, *pl.* TAKALMAÏ, *s.* sandals.
 TAKAMMA, *s.* pride.
 TAKANTA, *pl.* TAKANTAÏ, *s.* sugar-cane.
 TAKANTA, *pron.* herself, she herself.
 TAKERIMMI, *s.* sandals.
 TAKI, *s.* dung.
 TAKIHANU, *s.* cubit; *which see, together with* Fathom.
 TAKUA, *pl.* TAKUWAÏ, *s.* wave.
 TAKURUA, *s.* bamboo.
 TAKWAÏ, *s.* twins.
 TAKWOBI, *s.* cutlas.
 TALAKA, or TALAUTSHI, and TALAU, *adj.* poor.
 TALAKAWA, *s.* subject.
 TAMAGASS, *s.* cutlas.
 TAMAHA, *s.* hope, expectation.
 TAMAHA, *v.* to hope, to intend, to expect.
 TAMARARU, *pl.* TAMARU, or TAMRAÏ, *s.* star.
 TAMBA, *s.* tares.
 TAMBAYA, or TAMBAYE, *v.* to ask, to inquire.
 TAMBO, *pl.* TAMBURA, *s.* spot, mark.
 TAMMA, *s.* a mine.
 TAMMA, *v.* to hurt.
 TAMNA, *v.* to chew.
 TANA, *pl.* TANU, *s.* worm.
 TANDA, *adv.* since.
 TANDERU, *s.* furnace?
 TANKADI, *s.* fan.
 TANTABA, *pl.* TANTABARU, *s.* pigeon.
 TAPKI, *s.* lake.

TAR—TSH

TARA, or TARRA, *v.* to gather, to assemble, to collect.

TARA, or TARRA RUA, *v.* to wade through the water.

TARE, *adv.* together.

TARO, or TARRO, *s.* multitude, company.

TARRA, *adj.* nine.

TARU, *pl.* TARU, or TARUNA, *s.* net.

TASA, *pl.* TASOSHI, *s.* pan.

TASHI, *v.* to arise, to rise.

TASHI, *s.* rise.

TASHI, *adv.* clear.

TASSA, *v.* to awake.

TATAKEH, *v.* to trample.

TAUSAÏ, *s.* pity, mercy, grief, feeling.

TAUSAÏ, and SHI TAUSAÏ, *v.* to feel pity, sorrow, grieve,
to feel compassion.

TAUSHI, *v.* to press, to squeeze.

TAYA, *v.* to help, to aid, to serve.

TILASS, or TILASSA, *v.* to force, to constrain.

TIRR, *adv.* woe.

To, *adv.* now.

TOARI, *s.* cough.

TOARI, and YI TOARI, *v.* to cough.

TOBI, *s.* ring.

TOFI, *v.* to spew, to spit.

TOKA, or TOKAH, *s.* lime, ashes.

TONKARA, and TOASSI, *s.* pepper.

TOKONA, *adv.* before.

TONANEH, *v.* to consider.

TONANI, *s.* conscience.

TSAÏDA, or TSAÏSHIE. *See* Detain.

TSAKA, *adv.* inmost.

TSARO, or DSARO, *v.* to watch.

TSHADDA, or TSHAHDA, *adj.* dear, scarce, expensive.

TSH

- TSHAGA, or TSHAGEH, *v.* to rent, to tear.
 TSHAKUMARA, *s.* cheese.
 TSHAKUO, *s.* chick.
 TSHAMAKA, *v.* to pinch.
 TSHARIRAĭ, *pl.* infants.
 TSHATSHAGEH, *v.* to tear often.
 TSHAWA, *v.* to sneeze.
 TSHE, *aux. verb, f.* "To be." See Am.
 TSHE, *v.* to meet.
 TSHE, *v.* to speak, to say.
 TSHEĭTSHIEWA, *pl.* TSHEITSHIEWIE, *s.* sparrow.
 TSHENTA, or TSHINTA, *v.* to find.
 TSHI, *v.* to eat.
 TSHI, *v.* to feel.
 TSHI, *v.* to hear.
 TSHIAWA, *s.* grass.
 TSHIBIA, *pl.* TSHIBOBI, *s.* navel.
 TSHIBURI, *pl.* TSHIBURAĭ, *s.* island.
 TSHIDA, or TSHESOA, or TSHISHIE. *v.* to feed, to maintain;
 and also TSIESWA, or TSHIESUA.
 TSHIIRAĭ, *s.* gum.
 TSHIKAO, *v.* to fill.
 TSHIKA, *s.* bag.
 TSHIKA, *adj.* full.
 TSHIKARA, *v.* to tickle.
 TSHIKA RUA, *s.* high-water.
 TSHIKI, *pl.* TSHIKUNA. *s.* belly (bosom), womb.
 TSHIKI. *prep.* in, out, amongst.
 TSHIMAKA, *s.* food.
 TSHIMBAYA, *v.* to backbite.
 TSHIMNIA, *s.* ostrich.
 TSHIMUA, or TSHIMAO, *s.* church, (congregation of worshippers.)

TSH—TUR

TSHINAKA, *s.* large black ants (*such as are eaten by the natives, as the name implies*).

TSHINIA, *pl.* TSHINAI, *s.* leg.

TSHINTA, or TSHINTSHE, *v.* to pick up (*as birds when eating*).

TSHINYA, *pl.* TSHINAYI, and TSHINIA, *pl.* TSHINAI, *s.* thigh.

TSHIRA, *v.* to escape.

TSHIRAHAKI, and TSHIREH, *v.* to weed, to root up.

TSHISIE, and TSHISA, *v.* to bite, he bites.

TSHISONG HAKURA, *v.* gnashing of teeth.

TSHIWU, *adj.* ill, sick.

TSHIWU NKAÏ, *s.* head-ache.

TSHIWORIWOTA, *s.* all manner of diseases.

TSHIWUTA, *s.* illness, sickness, pain.

TSHOKALI, *pl.* TSHOKULA, *s.* spoon.

TSHUKURA, *v.* to cheat.

TSHUKUOWA, *s.* wave.

TSHUNAMU, *pron.* each other.

TUBASHI, *v.* to owe.

TUBIAWA, *v.* to undress, to strip one.

TUFU, *pl.* TUFUKA, *s.* lake.

TUKUNIA TABA, *pl.* TUKUNA TABA, *s.* pipe to smoke with.

TUKI, *v.* to pull, to row.

TUKUNG, *s.* the first.

TULI, *s.* heap.

TUMA, *v.* to jump.

TUMAKI, *pl.* of DUNKIA, sheep, *f.*

TUMUKU, *s.* potatoes.

TUNANEH, and TUNA, *v.* to meditate, to remember, to discover, to direct, to put one in mind.

TUO, *s.* Foofoo, *s.* a dish prepared of yams, or cassada.

TURAMI, *pl.* TURAMEH, *s.* master.

TURANTSHI, *s.* Englishman, or a European.

TURANTSHI NGABAZ, *s.* Arabs.

TUR—WAT

TURUBA, *pl.* TURUBABI, *s.* road.

TURURI, *s.* steam.

TUTA, *s.* flag.

TUTU, *pl.* TUTANU, *s.* hill, mountain, shore.

TUYA, *v.* to harden.

TZOMARUA, *v.* to immerse.

U.

UNGUNI, *pl.* UNGAI, *s.* town, regions.

UKU, *adj.* three.

UWA, *pl.* UWAI, *s.* mother.

W.

WA, *v.* to do, to make.

WA, *pl.* SUA, *pron.* who?

WAH, *adj.* eldest.

WAHALLA, *v.* to punish, to trouble.

WAHDA, and WALDA, *s.* peelings.

WAKA, or WOAKA, *v.* to sing.

WALLI, *pl.* WALLIE, *s.* prophet.

WANTSHE, WOTA, WOENTSHAN, *pl.* WOSU, *pron.* other, another.

WASHI WOKA, or WUKA, *v.* to grind a knife.

WATA, *pl.* WATANI, *s.* month, moon.

WATA NA DEIA, *s.* the first month.

WATA NA BIU, *s.* the second month.

WATA NA UKU, *s.* the third month.

WATA NA HUDU, *s.* the fourth month.

WATA NA BIAR, *s.* the fifth month.

WATA NA SHITTA, *s.* the sixth month.

WATA NA BOKWOL, *s.* the seventh month.

WATA NA TOKOS, *s.* the eighth month.

WATA NA TARRA, *s.* the ninth month.

WAT—WOT

WATA NA GOMA, *s.* the tenth month.

WATA NA GOMA SHA NA DEIA, and WATA GOMA SHA DEIA, *s.* the eleventh month.

WATA NA GOMA SHA NA BIU, and WATA GOMA SHA BIU, *s.* the twelfth month.

WATAKILA, *adv.* perhaps.

WATASAA, *s.* another season; *adv.* sometime, often.

WATSHE, or WATSHI, *v.* to scatter.

WAWA, *adj.* foolish.

WAYO, *adj.* wise.

WIA, WUYA, *pl.* WIAYĒ, *s.* neck. DUTSHI NWIA, *pl.* DUASU NWIA, *s.* necklace.

WOAKEH, *s.* bean.

WOASSU, *v.* to preach.

WOÏBI, or WOOFI, *adj.* bare, naked, empty.

WOHALLA, *s.* trouble.—Ni ihangkureh da wohalla ta, “I shall bear my trouble with patience.”

WOKA, or WUKA, *pl.* WUKAKI, *s.* knife.

WOLKIA, *s.* lightning.

WONDA, *pl.* WONDUNA, *s.* trousers.

WONDA, or WONDDA, *pl.* WODDANDA, *pron.* who, which.

WONGGA, *pl.* WODDANGA, *pron.* this, these, they who, those who.

WONKAKEH, *adj.* clean, washed.

WONKEH, to wash.

WONAKIRI, *pl.* WONNAKIRAÏ, *s.* the devil.

WONNE, *pl.* WODDANDA and DA, *abridged, pron.* which, who, that.

WONNE, *adj.* certain, a certain.

WOOFI, or WOÏBI, *adj.* bare, naked.

WORIGI, *v.* to play.

WORIKEH, *v.* to heal, to restore, to recover.

WOSHE, or WUSHE, *prep.* out.

WOS—YAM

- WOSHIE, *pl.* WOSASHÄI, *s.* part, member.
 WOSHIE, or WOSIE, *s.* side.
 WOSU, *adv.* some.
 WOTA, *pron.* another.
 WOTAKILA, *adv.* perhaps.
 WUAKA, *v.* to sing.
 WUSHE, and WURIWOSHE, *adv.* out, from this place.
 WURI, *pl.* KURDI, *s.* cowry.
 WURI TASHI NRANA, *adj.* east; *lit.* "The place where the sun rises."
 WURI, *pl.* WURAREH, *s.* place.
 WURAREH NSHERIA, *s.* courts.
 WUTA, *s.* fire.
 WUTA LAHIRA, *s.* hell-fire, *or* eternal fire.
 WUTSHIA, *pl.* WUTSHAÏ, *s.* tail.
 WUTSHE, *v.* to pass through.
 WUYA, *s.* difficulty, peril.

Y.

- YA, *pers. pron.* he.
 YABEH, *v.* to daub.
 YABO, or YEBO, *s.* fame, praise.
 YABOH, and YI YABOH, *v.* to honour.
 YADO, *s.* bed.
 YAËKWANA, *v.* to congeal.
 YAFEH, or YAFEWA, *v.* to forgive.
 YA FADDI KUMMA, *v.* he fell, *or* relapsed again, backslided.
 YAÏSAFI, or YAÏWIA, *adj.* hard.
 YAÏSSA, *adv.* enough.
 YAKASHI, *v.* to execute.
 YAKI, *s.* war.
 YAKULESI, *v.* to bind.
 YAMA, *s.* west.

YAM—YAY

- YAMBEL, *s.* a small cutlas.
- YAMBURKA, *s.* bastard.
- YANKA, or YENKA, *v.* to reap.
- YANSU, *adv.* now.
- YANSU YANSU, *adv.* quickly, directly, immediately.
- YAO, or YAU, *s.* to-day.
- YAO, *adv.* yes.
- YA-PASSI, *v.* to burst.
- YARDA, *v.* to trust.
- YARINIA, *pl.* YAMAATA, *s.* girl.
- YARO, *adj.* young. *See* New, Sabo.
- YARRA, or IARRA, *s.* rainbow.
- YARU, *pl.* YARA, or YAYA, *s.* boy. *The plural is frequently used to denote children, without any regard to sex, and also of fruits of trees, &c.*
- YARU RERENI, *s.* babe.
- YARUWUKA, *pl.* YAYANWUKA, *s.* penknife.
- YASA, *pl.* YASAOTSHI, *s.* toe.
- YATSHETUA, and YATSHEIRA, *adj.* safe.
- YATA, *adj.* oldest.
- YATUMKODA, *v.* to bend.
- YAU, or YAO, *s.* to-day.
- YAUGO, *adv.* whither.
- YAUNGKUAMU, *pron.* each other.
- Y AUSHE, *prep.* when.
- YAUTSHI, *adj.* free.
- YAYA, *pl.* of YARU, and SHIRIRI, and DAH, *s.* boys, children, offspring ; fruits, *i.e.* of trees.
- YAYAKI, *pl.* of DAHNYAKI, *s.* son of war, *i.e.* soldier.
- YAWA, *s.* hemp.
- YAWANTSHI, *adj.* most.
- YAWURANA SHERIA, *s.* court-day.
- YAYEH, *v.* to wean.

YEN—ZAW

- YENKAHATSHI, *v.* to earn, to reap.
 YI, *v.* to do, to make.
 YI ALLIWASHI, *v.* to promise.
 YI BIDDA, *v.* to make search.
 YI DAHDI, *v.* to make peace.
 YI LAÏFI, *v.* to trespass, to transgress.
 YI NRAÏ, *v.* to quicken.
 YI TSHINIKI, *v.* to trade.
 YI WULLIANTSHI, *v.* to prophesy. (*Many other verbs are formed in the same manner.*)
 YINI, *adv.* continually.
 YIRDA, *adv.* willing, with consent.
 YIRDA, *v.* to believe.
 YOYO, or YEYO, *v.* to leak.
 YUMBU, *s.* clay.
 YUNGWA, *s.* hunger.—Shi yungwa, “To be hungry.”

Z.

- ZABA, *s.* cleaned Guinea-corn.
 ZAFI, or SAFI, or DSAFI, *s.* idol, *pl.* ZAFOFI, DSAFOFI, images, and sacrifices of pagans.
 ZAKI, *pl.* ZAKUOKI, *s.* lion.
 ZALKA, *pl.* ZALKUNA, *s.* leather bottles.
 ZAMIAKA, or DSAMIAKA, *s.* battle.
 ZANI, *pl.* ZANA, or ZANONI, *s.* ladder.
 ZARO, *v.* to watch.
 ZARAH, *v.* to fell.
 ZARIA, *v.* to leap.
 ZARIKIA, *pl.* ZARUKA, *s.* bowstring.
 ZARUKA, *pl.* ZARUKAÏ, *s.* daughter or mother-in-law.
 ZARUMI, *pl.* ZARUMAÏ, *s.* officer.
 ZAWA, or DSAWA, *v.* to rebuke, to scold.
 ZAWURARA, *v.* to listen.

ZHI—ZUR

ZHIRIGI, or SHIRIGI, *pl.* SHIRAGI, *s.* canoe, boat, vessel.

ZHUGU, *pl.* ZHUGAÏ, *s.* piece of cloth, white baft; *a name given to the fig-nut*—Tshini da zhugu, “Eat me with burial cloth”—*the nut being poisonous.*

ZIIKA, *pl.* ZIIKOKI, *s.* grandson.

ZIIKATA, *pl.* ZIIKOKINA, *s.* granddaughter.

ZIINKE, *pl.* ZIINKA, *s.* fork.

ZIKA, *s.* bladder.

ZIKA NWUTA, *s.* bellows, *or* fire-bags.

ZINAKOKA, *v.* to bellow.

ZINA ZOZIDOBİ MAZI, *v.* to bewitch.

ZINKIE, *pl.* ZINAKA, *s.* pin.

ZIPKA, *s.* fox.

ZIOH, *s.* boil.

ZOBİ, *s.* ring.

ZOMU, *pl.* ZOMOÏ, *s.* rabbit.

ZORAH, *s.* bargain.

ZORO, *or* DSORO, *v.* to fear.

ZHORO, *pl.* MAZHORATA, *s.* coward.

ZUBA, *prep.* into.

ZUMA, *v.* to faint.

ZURA, *s.* discourse, sermon.

ZURUKA, *pl.* ZURUKAÏ, *s.* mother, daughter, *or* sister-in-law.

ZURUKI, *pl.* ZUKUKAÏ, *s.* father, brother, *or* son-in-law.

TRANSLATION OF MEDICAL TERMS.

<i>Of what nation are you?</i>	Wonne iri neh kaï? <i>Ans.</i> Ni Haussa neh, "I am a Haussa.
<i>Can you speak Haussa?</i>	Ka na magana Haussa? <i>Ans.</i> Ni ka yi magana Haussa, "I can speak Haussa."
<i>How old are you?</i>	Shekaru nka nawa? <i>lit.</i> "How many are you years?" <i>Ans.</i> Shekaru na ashirin, "The years are twenty."
<i>What is your usual occupa- tion?</i>	Wonne iri aiki ka yi?
<i>What is the matter with you?</i> <i>I am very sick.</i>	Mi sameh ka? or Mi faru ka? Ina tshiwu korei, or Ina mugu tshiwu.
<i>I have pain in my head.</i>	Kaï na keh tshiwu, or Kaï na nazārā.
<i>I have pain in my eye.</i>	Ido na tshiwu.
<i>I have pain in my throat.</i>	Mokoguro ta na tshiwu.
<i>I have pain in my mouth.</i>	Bahki na ta na tshiwu.
<i>I have pain in my chest.</i>	Gaba na ta na tshiwu.
<i>I have pain in my belly.</i>	Tshiki na ta na tshiwu.
<i>I have pain in my back.</i>	Baya na ta na tshiwu.
<i>I am thirsty.</i>	Ina kishi rua.
<i>I am hungry.</i>	Ina shi yungwa.
<i>How long have you been un- well?</i>	Yaushe ka soh ma tshiwu? or Yaushe ka fara tshiwu?

<i>I have been sick six days.</i>	Kwanakishitta tunda na fara tshiwu.
<i>Do you sleep well?</i>	Ka yi kuana kworei?
<i>I cannot sleep.</i>	Ba ni kuana.
<i>What prevents your sleep?</i>	Mi hanna ka kuana?
<i>Have you head-ache?</i>	Ka na da tshiwu nkaĩ?
<i>Yes.</i>	Hakkana, or Yaō.
<i>Do you feel hot and feverish?</i>	Ka na shi sasabi, or Ka na yi sasabi.
<i>Are fevers common in your country?</i>	Masassara dayawa gari nka?
<i>Have you been shivering?</i>	Ka na makarikatta?
<i>How long is it since you last had shivering?</i>	Da wonne lotto ka kareh ma- karikatta?
<i>Are you thirsty?</i>	Ka na shi kishi rua?
<i>Have you vomited?</i>	Ka yi amei?
<i>Are your bowels bound?</i>	Haēntshi nka ya damiri?
<i>Are your bowels loose?</i>	Haēntshi nka ya kuentshi?
<i>How long have your bowels been bound?</i>	Da wuri lotto haēntshi ya damēru?
<i>Give me your hand.</i>	Bah ni hanu nka.
<i>I must bleed you here.</i>	Ina sha ma ka shinni nan.
<i>There is no danger, or It is nothing; it does you no harm.</i>	Ba shi ma ka kohmi, or Ba shi ma ka mugunta.
<i>Do not be afraid.</i>	Kada kaĩ dsoro.
<i>You will get better, by the help of God.</i>	Ka worike, da ikoh Alla.
<i>Drink this medicine.</i>	Sha wongga māgani.
<i>Swallow these pills.</i>	Hadia wongga māgani.
<i>Let this remain six hours (half a day).</i>	Beri wongga hal sua rana sakka; <i>lit.</i> "Leave this till the sun comes in the [midst.

TRANSLATION OF MEDICAL TERMS.

<i>This poor woman, man, boy, girl, is very ill.</i>	Wongga matshe, mutum, ya- ru, yarinia, ta na da (ya na da) mugu tshiwu.
<i>Attend on him.</i>	Talafa shi.
<i>Give her plenty to drink.</i>	Bah ta sha dayawa. Bah shi sha dayawa.
<i>Do not allow any noise in or near the house.</i>	Kada ka beri ayi dummi tshiki ndahki ko kussa ndahki nan.
<i>Show me, when I return.</i>	Nuna ma ni, en na kohmo.
<i>What part of the head aches?</i>	Wonne woshie nkaï keh ma ka tshiwu?
<i>Are you giddy?</i>	Hasishia, or Ka na hasishia?
<i>Does moving the head pain you?</i>	En kadda (kawas) da kaï shi na yi ma ka tshiwu?
<i>Did you ever receive a blow on the head?</i>	Kaï nka aka yi ambugie?
<i>How many months since? or How long ago?</i>	Watani nawa? or Tun yau- she?
<i>I must shave you.</i>	En yi ma ka aski.
<i>If I put this on your head it will get well.</i>	En sah ma ka wonnan ga kaï nka shi worike.

EYE.

IDO, *pl.* IDANU.

<i>How long is it since you lost your eye-sight?</i>	Tun yaushe ka makafo?
<i>Have any of your brothers or sisters lost their eye- sight?</i>	Tshiki nkanēh nka ko kanua wonne ya, ta, makafo?
<i>Have any of your family sore eyes?</i>	Tshiki dahngi nka wonne na da miki idanu?
<i>Are sore eyes a common complaint in your country?</i>	Miki ido ya sakka gari nku dayawa?

TRANSLATION OF MEDICAL TERMS.

<i>Have your father or mother sore eyes?</i>	Oba ka ko uwa ka su nyi miki ido?
<i>How long have your eyes been sore?</i>	Yaushe idanu nka ta ka yi miki?
<i>Do you see spots or bands before your eyes?</i>	Ka na gani taritshi ga idanu nka?
<i>How many fingers do I hold up now?</i>	Farauta nawa na tayer bissa?
<i>Can you see at all?</i>	Ka na gani? or Ka na gani deidei?
<i>You must bathe your eyes with this.</i>	Wonke idanu nka da wonnan.
<i>You must bathe your eyes with cold water.</i>	Wonke idanu nka da rua sanyi.
<i>You must bathe your eyes with warm water.</i>	Wonke idanu nka da rua safi.
<i>Keep your eyes covered from the sun for six days.</i>	Rufeh idanu nka ga rana hal kwanaki shitta.
<i>You must keep quiet in the house.</i>	Samna kawē tshiki ndahki nka.
<i>Sit down.</i>	Samna.
<i>You must not get up.</i>	Kada ka tashi.
<i>Let me touch your eyes.</i>	Beri na taba idanu nka.
<i>Do not speak.</i>	Kada ka yi magana.
<i>It will pain you only for a little time.</i>	Shi yi ma ka tshiwu shimkattan.
<i>Your eyes will soon get well.</i>	Idanu nka yansu su worike.
<i>You will see well in a short time.</i>	Shimkattan ka gani deidei.

EAR.

KUNIA, *pl.* KUNĒH.

<i>Have you pain in your ears?</i>	Kuneh nka na tshiwu?
<i>How long have your ears been painful?</i>	Tun yaushe kuneh nka na yi ma ka tshiwu?

<i>Did you get a blow on your ear?</i>	Ambugie ka ga kunia?
<i>Have you a numbing sound in your ear?</i>	Ra shi abu na amo tshiki nkunia nka?
<i>Are you dull of hearing?</i>	Karuma neh kaï? or Kaï kuruma ka keh?
<i>How long have you been deaf?</i>	Yaushe ka kurumata?
<i>Do you hear now?</i>	Ka na shi yansu?
<i>What is the sound like?</i>	Wonne iri amo ka keh shi?
<i>Let me do something to your ear.</i>	Beri en yi ma ka abu ga kunia nka.

NOSE.

HANTSHI, *pl.* HANTSHISTSHI.

<i>How long have you had that growth in your nose?</i>	Yaushe wongga abu ya tshira ma ka ga hantshi?
<i>Can you smell?</i>	Ka na shi ndoï?
<i>Does your nose bleed frequently?</i>	Hantshi nka na happo saa saa?

MOUTH AND THROAT.

BAHKI, *pl.* BAHKUNA. MAKOGURO, *pl.* MAKOGURAI.

<i>Your mouth is sore: how long has it been so?</i>	Bahki nka na da miki: yaushe ya yi miki?
<i>Have you any pain in swallowing?</i>	Ka na shi ntshiwu en ka yi hadia?
<i>Have you the tooth-ache?</i>	Hauri nka na tshiwu?
<i>Let me take your tooth out.</i>	Beri na debenh ma ka hauri nka.
<i>You must use the gargle in this bottle. So—in this fashion.</i>	Wanke makoguro nka da māgani nan. Ka yi hakka nan.
<i>Do not swallow the gargle.</i>	Kada ka hadia magani, or Ba ka hadia ba.

TRANSLATION OF MEDICAL TERMS.

CHEST.

GABA, *pl.* GABOBI.

<i>Have you much pain in breathing?</i>	Ka na shi ntstiwu en ka yi lungfashi?
<i>Can you lie on your back?</i>	Ka na kwantshi ringingi neh?
<i>Can you lie on your right side?</i>	Ka na kwantshi hanu ndahma?
<i>Can you lie on your left side?</i>	Ka na kwantshi hanu hauni?
<i>Does coughing pain you?</i>	Ka na shi ntshiwu en ka yi tuari?
<i>Do you expectorate when you cough?</i>	Ka na tofi en ka yi tuari?
<i>What is the colour of the expectoration?</i>	Wonne iri kammata tofi nka?
<i>Can you point out the seat of the pain?</i>	Ka godda ma ni enda ka yi tofi?
<i>Have you pain here, if you walk fast?</i>	Ka na shi ntshiwu en ka yi tafia massa massa?
<i>Do you cough often?</i>	Ka na tuari dayawa?
<i>Do you cough much when you are in bed?</i>	Ka na tuari dayawa en ka na kuantshe da dērē?
<i>Do you cough much when you wake in the morning?</i>	Ka na tuari dayawa en ka tashi da safi?

BOWELS.

HARNTSHI.

<i>Is dysentery common in your country?</i>	Gudundawa ya soh gari nka saasaa?
<i>At what time is it most common?</i>	Woshie shekara gudundawa ya soh saasaa?
<i>What brings it on?</i>	Mi kao wongga gudundawa?
<i>Have you been eating much fruit?</i>	Ko ka tshi yaya itatua dayawa?

TRANSLATION OF MEDICAL TERMS.

<i>What kind of fruit have you been eating?</i>	Wonne iri yaya itatua ka tshi?
<i>Have you been drinking spirits?</i>	Ko ka sha gia (beer)?
<i>Have you walked along way?</i>	Ko ka yi dogua tafia?
<i>Have you been working hard?</i>	Ko ka yi aiki deyawa?
<i>Do I hurt you, when I press you here?</i>	En na taushe ka nan ka na shi tshiwu?
<i>Do you pass blood?</i>	Shinni nka tshiki nka ya fitto?
<i>How long have you been so troubled?</i>	Tun yaushe ka fara shi wuya?
<i>How often have you been purged to-day?</i>	Sao nawa ka yi gudundawa yao?
<i>Has the purging been less since?</i>	Gudundawa ya yi ma ka roongomeh yao?
<i>Do you make a great deal of water?</i>	Ko ka nyi busari dayawa?
<i>Do you make less water than usual?</i>	Ka na busari kamma da wuri? or, Ka na busari kattan kamma da wuri?
<i>Have you much pain in making water?</i>	Ka na shi ntshiwu en ka yi busari?
<i>How long has it been so?</i>	Tun yaushe ya samma hakka?
<i>Are you troubled with leucorrhœa?</i>	Ki na da tshiwu nsaini?
<i>Have you any inward soreness?</i>	Ki na da miki ga madutshi?
<i>Do you incline to make water frequently?</i>	Ko ki na soh busari saasaa?
<i>How long has that swelling been there?</i>	Tun yaushe wonnan nkumburi shi keh nan?

TRANSLATION OF MEDICAL TERMS.

<i>Do you feel a throbbing pain in it?</i>	Ka na shi zoōgi tshiki nsa?
<i>Can you return it yourself?</i>	Ka na ka ussa sa da kanka?
<i>Do these swellings increase after exercise or long standing?</i>	Kumburi ya karē girima en ka yi aiki dayawa, ko en ka dadi?
<i>Are you in the family way?</i>	Ki na da sabo ntshiki?
<i>How many children have you had?</i>	Yaya nawa ki ka haifa?
<i>How long has this been out of place?</i>	Yaushe wongga abin shi keh fitta ga wuri nsa?
<i>When was this broken?</i>	Yaushe abin nga ya passa?
<i>I think the passing of this instrument would relieve you.</i>	Beri na wutshe da abin nga, ina satshe rua nki shi-isakka.
<i>Let me take this away.</i>	Beri ni daukeh wongga.
<i>Let me apply this medicine.</i>	Beri ni ntaba miki nki da wangga magani.
<i>How long have these spots been on your skin?</i>	Tun yaushe woddanga tambuna su keh shiki nka?
<i>How long were you ill before these spots appeared?</i>	Tun yaushe ka yi tshiwu hal yi woddanga tambuna?
<i>Do the spots ever disappear, and return?</i>	Tambuna nga wota saa su batshi, wota saa su fitto?
<i>Have the spots always been of the same colour?</i>	Tambuna nan kohyaushe su keh nan kamma deia, ko su na saki kamma?
<i>Let me put this bandage round your head.</i>	Beri ni en damura wangga rawani ga kaï nka.
<i>Dress this again, as I do now, in four days.</i>	Wonkeh miki, sah magani kamma wondda na yi kwanaki hudu.

PHRASES.

Rub this, as I do.

Laffa wongga kamma da na
yi.

*By the help of God, you will
all soon be well.*

Da yirda Alla, da nku ku
uworikeh massa.

PHRASES.

Ko ka ga mutum wondda ya dauki kondo bissa kaï nsa
ga haïnya? "Have you seen the man who took a basket
on his head in the road?"

Ko ka ga matshe wondda ta dauki kondo bissa kaï nta
ga haïnya? "Have you seen the woman," &c.?

Ko ka ga yarinia wondda ta dafua sinkaffa? "Have
you seen the girl who is cooking rice?"

Ko ka ga yaru wondda keh karratu? "Have you
seen the boy who is reading?"

Ko ka tshintà abduga wondda keh kassa? "Did you
pick up the cotton which was on the ground?"

Ka atshi nshi duka? "Will you eat it all?"

Ka ayi shi kwarei? "Will you do it well?"

Ba ka sani ba mutani duda miagu neh? "Do not you
know that all men are bad?"

Ba ka shi busa kaho ba? "Do not you hear the
sound of the horn?"

Ba ka sani ba takartu su na tshadda? "Do not you
know that books are dear?"

Ba ka sani ba dahkuna duka su ukohna? "Do not
you know that all the houses will be burned?"

Yaushe ka sakka daga tutu? "When did you come
from the mountains?"

Yaushe ka tashi yao da safi? "When did you get up
this morning?"

Yaushe ka shi shi na kuuka? "When did you hear him crying?"

Yaushe sa ka kohma wa? "When do you think of returning?"

Wa ya rigia tashi yau da safi kaĩ da kanka ko bara nka? "Who got up first this morning, you yourself, or your servant?"

Wa ya rigia tashi yau tshiki ndahki yaru ko yarinia? "Who got up first this morning in the house, the boy or the girl?"

Mi ka fara yi yau? "What did you first do (*lit.* begin to do) to day?"—Na fara rubutu takarta, "I begun to write a letter."

Woshe takurta? "Which letter?"

Woddanda ba su shi magana ta sani kwarei su, "Those who do not hear my word (obey me), I know them well."

Woddanda su ka saye baĩ, su miagu neh, "Those who buy slaves are bad."

Woddanda su ka sayesua baĩ su nfi mugunta, "Those who sell slaves are worse (*lit.* surpass in wickedness.)"

Woddanda su nka yi aiki nsu kwarei ni ifara bah su aiki, "To those who are doing their work well, I shall first give employment."

Wa bah ka wonnan suna? "Who gave you this name?"

Domeh ka keh kuana? "Why are you sleeping?"

Hanu nka na dahma ya fi na hauni karifi? "Is your right hand stronger than your left?"

Ido nka na hauni ya fi na dahma gani? "Do you see better with your left eye than with your right?"

Babaku mutani su na fi farufaru dayawa? "Do the Black People surpass the White in multitude?"

Karifi dakeao, azurufa ta fi karifi, shinaria ta fi duka,
 "Iron is good, silver is better, gold is better than all."

Wonne ya fi keao ku saïda yaya nku ko ku koya ma
 su abin maïkëao? "Which is better, to sell your child-
 ren, or to teach them good things?"

Ka shi dahma yau, ya fi shia? "Do you feel better
 to-day than yesterday?"

Karratu gari nku ya fi nagari nga? "Are the schools
 in your country better than in this country?"

Ni ikahre aïki yanda ya sakka, "I shall finish the
 work before he comes."

Ni igama yi rubutu kanda obangissi shi isakka, "I
 shall finish the writing before the master comes."

Ni iwanye yi rubutu yanda uwa ta ta sua, "I shall
 finish my writing before my mother comes."

Na sakka duba ka ko ka na gidida, "I come to see
 you if you are at home."

Shi na baya gare ni, "He is behind me."

Abuya ta asamu, "Your friend shall be received."

Ba na da ikoh ba saï Alla, "I have no power except
 of God."

Ba na da ikoh nyi ba, "I have no power to do it."

Oba na shi na birini, "My father is in the town."

Ya taffi sakkani nsu, "He went between them."

Wa bah ka wonnan suna? "Who gave you this name?"

Akoi ni, *or* Ina da raï, "I live, I have life."

Gobeh ni issa birini, ikoh Alla, "To-morrow I shall
 reach town, by God's power."

Shi anhaïfua sa gari nan, "He was born in this town."

Na tshe ma ka, *or* Na tshe da kaï, "I speak to you."

Ya dau wuka garē ni, "He took the knife from me."

Shi na kussa, "He is near."

Shi na nēsa, "He is far."

PHRASES.

Alla shi ma ka albĕrēka! "God bless you!"

Aĩ mu ba mu gani ba? "Have not we seen?"

Giginia ya girigissa da hiskah, "The palm-tree is shaken by the wind."

Wonne tufa ku ka soh fari ko baki? "What (kind) of cloth do you want, white or black?"

Na tambaye ka fadda ma ni suna wuri nga, "I beg you to tell me the name of this place."

Ina kayawa, "I am learning."

Ka na da itatshi nwuta ga sayesua? "Have you any fire-wood to sell?"

Taffi ga fadda ma mutani tshiki mbirini su utaffi, su yenke itatshi dayawa: su kao su gare mu; mu na soh saye itatshi nwuta dayawa, "Go, tell the people in the town to go and cut many trees: let them bring them to us: we want to buy much fire-wood."

Mu nwutshe ngua deia, "We passed by a village."

Sohua kaksua keh nan, "This is the old market."

Hakkana na shi manna, "Yes, I hear you indeed."

Na gani ka manna, "I see you indeed."

Ya sakka da wuri wuri, "You come with haste."

SPECIMENS OF TRANSLATIONS.

THE LORD'S PRAYER.

Oba mu wondda keh tshiki Alitshana; suna nka shi samma kēao kēawa. Kassa nka ta sakka. Dahsoh nka aka yi kamma tshiki Alitshana, hakkana tshiki ndunia. Bah mu yau nan massar mu da kulum. Da ka yafeh ma mu sunufaï mu, kammata mu ka yafeh ma su wod-danda su ka yi ma mu sunufi. Da kada ka kaï mu tshiki nrudi, ama tsheta mu daga mugu. Dong kassa ta ka tshe, da alhorūma, da haskeh hal abadda abadda. Amin.

THE PARABLE OF THE PRODIGAL SON.

LUKE XV. 11 *ad finem.*

11. Wonne mutum shi na da yaya biu.
12. Kani nsu, ya tshe ga oba nsa: oba, bah ni rabba na ndukia wondda keh nawa, ya rebba ma su dukia nsa.
13. Ba ayi kwanaki ba, kani nsu, ya tarra kaya duka, ya taffi gari nēsa; tshan ya gbatta dukia nsa bansa.
14. Daya gbatta duka aka yi baba yungwa gari nan, ya fara shi nwuyā
15. Ya taffi ya gamma kansa ga wonne maïdukia ngari nan, ya aika sa tshiki nkarikaru kiwo gurusunaï.
16. Shi na tamaha sitshika tshiki nsa da tshimaka wondda gurusunaï su keh tshi, amma ba wondda ya bah shi ba.
17. Da ya yi hangkali, ya tshe, nawa barua oba na, su na da tshima (massar) dayawa, da ba ta kahrewa, amma ni, ina mutua da yungwa!
18. Ni itashi, ni itaffi ga Oba na, ni itshe ma sa, Oba, na yi laïfi ga Alitshana da garē ka;
19. Ba na kammata akirra ni dah nka ba, ka yi ni kamma bara nka deia.

20. Ya tashi, ya taffi ga oba nsa. En shi na taffi nēsa, Oba nsa ya gana sa, shi na shi tausai nsa; ya guddu, ya fahdi da wuya nsa ya leasas sa.

21. Dah ya tshe ma sa: Oba, na yi laifi ga Alitshana da garēka, ba na kammata akirra ni dah nka ba.

22. Oba ya tshe ga barua nsa, kao riga ta kwarei, ka sah ma sa, ka sah ma sa zobi ga hanu nsa, ka sah ma sa takalma ga kafafu nsa;

23. Kao kibatatshe maraki, akashi shi, mu na tshi, mu nyi murna.

24. Dong dah na ya mutu, ya yi rai ya batshi antshinta sa, sung fara murna.

25. Wah shi na ga karikaru, da ya sakka gidida, da ya yi kussa ga dahki, ya yi shi busa da rawa.

26. Ya kirra deia tshiki mbarua, ya tambaya sa: mi wongga Abu keh tamaha.

27. Ya tshe da shi: kanēh nka ya sakka, oba nka ya kashi kibatatshe maraki, domeh ya samma sa yatshetai (yatsheira) da lafia.

28. Ya yi fushi, ya kih sua tshiki ndahki, dong hakka oba nsa ya fitto, ya roka sa.

29. Ya amsa ya tshe ga oba nsa; dubah: woddanga shekaru ina baranta ka gare ka, ni dadei ba nkaria dooka ka ba kohwonne lotto, amma ba ka bah ni ba dah-akwia deia, en soh yi murna da abokai na.

30. Amma yansumassa dah nka ya sakka wondda ya gbatta dukia nka ga shakalai, ka kashi ma sa kibatatshe maraki.

31. Ya tshe da shi: Dah kai kulum ka na tare da ni, kohmi nawa na aka neh.

32. Wonnan deidēni, na mu yi murna, mu yi gudda, domeh wongga kanēh nka da ya mutu, ya yi rai kumma ya agbattu da antshinta sa.

THE PARABLE OF THE TEN VIRGINS.

MATTH. XXV. 1—13 *inclusive*.

1. SAANAN kassa Alitshana ta yi kaimma buduraï Gōma, woddonda su ka dauka fitillaï nsu, su ka fitta su ngamu da ango.

2. Biat tshiki nsu da hangkali, biat tshiki nsu ba su da hangkali ba.

3. Woddanda ba su ba hangkali su ka dauka fitillaï nsu ba su dauka da moï ba.

4. Amma masuhangkali su ndauka moï tshiki nkoore nsu tare da fitillaï nsu.

5. Da ango ya dadah su duka su na gaingedi da kuana.

6. Da sakka dere akayi kuuka ; dubah, ango shi na taffi, fitta ku ishe shi (ku gamu da shi).

7. Saanan duka buduraï su ka tashi, su ka girda fitillaï nsu,

8. Woddanda ba su da hangkali su ka tshe da masuhangkali, bah mu moï nku, dong fitillaï mu su na matshi.

9. Amma masuhangkali su ka amsa su ka tshe, ba hakka ba, ba shi issa mu da ku ; taffi ga masusayesuwa, ku saye na kanku.

10. Saanda su nka taffi ga saye, ango ya sakka, woddanda su ka yi shiri su ka taffi tarē da shi wuri āmire, kofa na rufeh.

11. Yautshe su nsakka wodda nsu buduraï, su nka tshe, Obangissi, Obangissi, bodeh ma mu.

12. Amma ya amsa, ya tshe ma su, gaskia, na tshe ma ku, ba na san' nku ba.

13. Donghakka ku yi dzaro, dong ba ku sani rana ba, ko lotto, yausha dah-mutum shi isakka.



SPECIMENS OF TRANSLATIONS.

THE LAST JUDGMENT.

MATTH. XXV. 31 *ad finem.*

31. SAANDA Dah-mutum shi ka sakkua da haskeh nsa, da Malaïkaï masukeao duka tare da shi, saanan shi isamna bissa godo haskeh nsa.

32. Gaba nsa attarra iri ndunia duka, shi irabba su bambam (deia deia) kamma Makiaï shi keh rabba tumaki da awaki :

33. Shi isah tumaki hanu na dahma, amma awaki na hauni.

34. Saanan sariki shi itshe gare su na hanu na dahma : ku sakka ku goadadu ga oba na ku samu kassa wod-danda keh shiria ma ku daga mafari ndunia.

35. Dong na shi yungwa, ku mbah ni tshima, na shi kishi nrua ku mbah ni sha, ina bako ku ndaukeh ni gidida nku.

36. Woofi ku mbah ni tufa, ina tshiwu ku nsakka gani na, ina tshiki mari (nsarika) ku nsakka gare ni.

37. Saanan (musulmaï) Masugaskia su uamsa ma sa, su utshe : Obangissi, wonne saa mu nga ka ka shi yungwa, mu ka bah ka tshima ? Ko kishi nrua mu ka bah ka sha ?

38. Wonne saa mu ka ga bako mu ka daukeh ka gidida mu ? Ko woofi mu ka bah ka tufa ?

39. Ko yaushe mu ka ga ka tshiwu, ko mari mu ka sakka gare ka ?

40. Saanan Sariki shi iyi amsa shi itshe ma su, gaskia (da gaskia) na tshe ma ku, kohmi ku ka yi ga auta kanēh na, ni ku ka wa.

41. Saanan shi itshe ma su na hauni : ku yi nēsa da ni, ku nsagu (mbatu) tshiki nwuta lahira (nwuta hal abadda) wondda aka shiria ga wonnakiri, da malaïkaï nsa.

SPECIMENS OF TRANSLATIONS.

42. Dong na shi yungwa, ba ka bah ni nama ba, na shi kishi nrua, ba ku bah ni sha ba.

43. Ina bako, ba ku daukeh ni gidda nku ba; woofi ba ku bah ni tufa ba; tshiwu, da sarika, ba ku so gani na ba.

44. Saanan su uamsa su utshe ma sa: Obangissi, yaushu mu ka ga na yungwa, ko kishi nrua, ko bako, ko woofi, ko tshiwu, ko mari, ba mu taya ka ba?

45. Saanan shi iamsa shi itshe ma su, da gaskia, na tshe ma ku, kohmi ba ku wa wongga auta ba, ba ku yi ma ni ba.

46. Woddanga su utaffi tshiki assaba abadda, amma masugaskia (musulmaï) tshiki nraï abadda. Amin.



THE SIXTEENTH CHAPTER OF ST. MATTHEW'S
GOSPEL.

1. Pharisaï tare da Saddukaï su nsakka, su na rudi nsa, suna soh shi godda na su shaïda daga alitshana.

2. Yesu (Issa) ya amsa yatshe da su: da maraêtshie, ku na tshe, samma ta isaï, dong samma ta na da sha.

3. Da safi samma ba da sarei yao; dong samma ta na da sha, ta buhda. Ku hypokritaï! ku na sani faddi nrana ta yi sarei, amma ba ku sani ba faddi nshaïda lotto?

4. Dahngi miagu da masufarika shi na bidda shaïda, amma shaïda ba aka bahsa gara sa, saïko shaïda wullii nYonah. Da ya beri su ya taffi.

5. Da saanda almatshiraï nsa, su ka taffo ga wonne woshe su ka mantshe dauka massar.

6. Yesu ya tshe da su: ku dau annia ku yi hangkali da dsamia nPharisaï da Saddukaï.

7. Da su na shawora da shiwuna nsu, su ntshe: wonnan dong ba mu dau massar ba.

8. Yesu ya fariga, yatshe ma su: mi ku keh shawora

da shiwuna nku ku masukarammi yirda, dong ba ku kao massar ba ?

9. Tukuna ba ku sansantshe ba kada ka tuna massar biat ga dubu biat, da konduna nawa ku ka dauka ?

10. Koda massar bokwoi ga dubu hudu da konduna nawa ku ka dauka ?

11. Kaka neh ba ku sansantshe ba, ni ba nyi magana ba da ku sabbada massar, wonnan ku yi hangkali da dsamia nPharisaï da Saddukaï ?

12. Saanan su ka sansantshe, wonnan ba yi magana ba kada su yi hangkali sabbada dsamia massar ; amma ko-yata nPharisaï da Saddukaï.

13. Da Yesus ya taffo kussa ga Kaïsaria Philippos, ya tambaï almatshiraï nsa, ya tshe : wa mutani su na tshe ni Dah-mutum neh ?

14. Da su ka tshe : wosu su na tshe, kaï Yohn neh na Baptist ; wosu Elias ; wosu Yeremias, ko deia tshiki wulliaï.

15. Ya tshe ma su : amma wa ku na tshe ni neh ?

16. Amma Simon Peter, ya amsa, ya tshe, kaï Mashiah neh, dah Alla da raï.

17. Yesus ya amsa ya tshe ma sa : alberëka gare ka Simon DahYonah, dong shiki da shinni ba nuna su ba gare ka, amma oba na woddanda keh tshiki alitshana.

18. Hakkana na tshe ma ka : Wonnan kaï neh Peter, da bissa wonnan baba-ndntshi, ni iyi tshimua ta, da kofofi nwuta lahira ba su samu nassara gara sa ba ; (*lit.* "And the gates of hell shall not receive the victory over it.")

19. Da ni ibahyes gare ka yaya-makubilaï nkassa alitshana, da kohwa ka damreh ga dunia, adamreh shi tshiki alitshana, da kohwa ka kuantshe ga dunia, akuantshe shi tshiki alitshana.

20. Saanan ya fori almashirai nsa, su kada su fadda mutum, wonnan shi neh na Mashiah.

21. Daga saanan Yesus ya fara goddawa ga alma-tshirai nsa, kaka shi taffi ga Yerusalem, da shi shimri abubua deyawa ga mai'nya mallamai, da masurubuta, da ankashi shi, da antassa sa kumma rana ta uku.

22. Saanan Peter ya dauka sa (ya fara yi ma sa dsawa) ya fara yi ma sa foro, ya tshe, kiai kanka, Obangissi! wonnan kada shi yiwu gare ka.

23. Amma ya shiuya, da ya tshe ga Peter, taffi daga baya gare ni, Saïtan, kai allala neh gare ni, dong ba ka kulla abin da shi keh na Alla ba, sai woddanan da su keh na mutani.

24. Saanan Yesus ya tshe ga almatshirai nsa: en kohwa shi ibih ni, beri shi shi yirda kansa, da shi dauki gilemeh nsa da shi bih ni.

25. Dong kohwa shi itsheitshi rai nsa, shi gbassa sa, amma kohwa shi gbatta rai nsa, sabbada ni, shi igani shi.

26. Dong wotshe ribba mutum ya yi, en ya yi ribba dunia duka, da ya gbatta kurua sa (ko mi mutum ka bahyes ga musaya ga kurua sa?) ko mi mutum ka bahyes ga pamsa ga kurua sa?

27. Dong Dah mutum shi itaffo da haskeh oba nsa tare da Malaikai nsa, da saanan shi ibia kohwonne mutum sabbada aikoki nsa.

28. Gaskia na tshe ma ku wosu na sayi nan wod-danda ba asah dandana mutua, hal su ga Dah-mutum taffe tshiki nkassa sa.



TRANSLATION OF AN ADDRESS TO THE KINGS AND
THEIR PEOPLE.

KU SHI ABIN DA SUA MU TSHE MA KU.

SARAUNIA nGreat Britain ita baba Saraunia tshe. Ta aïko mu ga bah ku abuta nta da ku, da yi magana da ku, kamma Abokaï da kaneh, kamma woshe nda ku ka yi hangkali, da arsiki da girima. Ku nsani wonnan Obangissi Alla ya yi iri ndunia duka shinni deia. Farufaru Mutani nassara su keh, su na roko Obangissi Alla. Su ka nyi Abubua dayawa woddanda babaku mutani ba su yi ba. Su na da abubua dayawa, woddanda babaku mutani keh soh: tufafi, kayaaddo, kayeyeki, da abubua masukëao. Tshiki nsu mu kao wosu tare da mu, tshiki mbaba rua, suna nsa kworra, ga godda ma ku abin da mu keh tamaha, da kohwonneh abin ku ka soh, mu aïko mu ku su ga wota taffowa (ga wota saa).

Amma dong abu kamma wonnan ku bah mu wonne Abubua nku ga musaya. Da wuri ku na saïda bahyi dong wosu nan abu. Amma ba yi kammata ba ga dooka Obangissi Alla da dooka nfarufaru mutani ga su saye su gare ku, hakka wosu farufaru mutani su na miagu ga yi hakkana. Awa; ku na da kassa da kohmi aka shipka shi itashi dakëao tshiki nta; Abubua nan woddanda mu keh soh su ukao ma ku ribba dayawa, ta fi bahyi.

Ku yi ginna kassa, ku shipka abduga, baba, koffi Takanta da sinkaffa kohmi na moria; en woddanan Abu su utashi ku ka tarra hakkora ngiwa, Shinaria, tshiirai dahnko nsuma, da kohwonneh abuye wonnan, woddanda Abu ku ka yi babu (ba) wohalla.

Awa en ku sami shiria abubua wonnan dayawa, en mutani mu su usakka, ku usami dukia mu dayawa ga musaya nsu.

Wotakila ku utshe: ba mu sani ba kaka mu ka yi abubua nan su utashi. Amma Saraunia ta aïko mutani masukeaonhali, su ukoya ma ku kaka, da kaka ku yi yinni ndahkuna, da yi ntufafi, da karratu letatafi, ta yi inagana ga Obangissi Alla (da yi salla da gaskia ga Obangissi Alla), wondda ya yi ndunia da kohmi. Amma ku yi keaonhali gare su da tayi ma ku gare su. Kada ku berri kohwa shi tamma su.

Ku utshe kumma; tshiki ngari mu, mu na da wohalla dayawa sabadda gaba da yaki, en mu yi shipka, ba mu sani ba ko mu utshi ta! Amma wonnan ya yi dong ku na kahmu da sayesua sheukanku kamma bahyi? En ku na soh ku yi dukia ku yi dahdi da sheukanku; goumma ku berri wonnan mugu tshiniki. Eu wosu Saraki su na yirda ga yi nhakkanan mutani nsu su utshietu, su uyi aïki nsu da murna.

Wotakila wosu Saraki su utshe kumma: Wa tshe ribba mu ka yi, en mu mberri kahmu da sayesua bahyi. Ribba ku tafahri ita tshe, ku ukareh gaba da yaki, da saanan mutani nku, su usamna kawai, da su uyi aïki nsu kworei, da ku ïa tarra baba nfilto (ko gunda) kamma Saraki da Saraunia ngarurua farufaru mutani su ka yi. Nabiu ku yi ribba ga wonnan woshe: idan ku nsaïda mutum ga sambar tallatin, ku sami kurdi nsa saodeia; amma en ku mbeh shi da (but if ye put him to have himself) kamma mutani woddanda keh tshiki nGreat Britain, en ku bia su, su uyi aïki kworei su utarra ma ku tshiirai dayawa, da hakkora ngiwa dayawa, da su utaya ma ku ga shipka abduga, da kohwonneh abubua en ku bia su ku usami dayawa ga aïki nsu kohwotshe shekara, da ku ka sami saodeia en ga sayeshie su, da akaï su nesa.

Amma ku yi sheria kanku! Saraunia mu ta abah ku

abuta nta da ku, da tshiniki nagari, wondda ka sah ku arsiki, da alhorūma da murna. Amma saī sabbadda wonnan ku yi aliwashi da ransua, ku uberri kahmu da saīda mbahyi; koda miagu farufaru mutani su utambaye ku, ga sayeshie su; da wonnan ku nyi wohalla babu muni, kohwotshe wondda keh kokari ga yi hakkanan. Mu na tamaha hakkana ku uberri dsafi da mutani, dong ba shi keao ga woshe Obangissi Alla, ya kih ayi dsafi da mutum (ko da mutani).

Ku yi tunaneh kworei magana da mu ka yi ma ku, da ku tuna, en ku usamma ta ku gammi Sariki Alla, ku usami alhorūma Saraunia mu abuya ku; farufaru mutani duka su usoh ku da su utayi ma ku, ku usamma masuhangkali, da arsiki da murna. Shi ifi tafahri (shi ifi tshiniki mbahyi dayawa.)



TRANSLATION OF THE INTENDED TREATY

BETWEEN THE QUEEN OF ENGLAND

AND THE CHIEFS OF THE INTERIOR OF AFRICA.

MU na sakka gamma dahdi da abuta sakkani mutani nGreat Britain da mutani Hausa (Fillani, Eggarra, Bornou). Ishiniki mbahyi shi ikahreh (shi ikareh) hal abadda. Da mutani nGreat Britain, da mutani nHausa, su uyi tshiniki tare, babu dsamki, da gaskia da keao nsutshia da nagerta. Da maaika da suna nSaraunia nGreat Britain, da Sariki (Sumo, Ochejih, Ezu-Issa.) nHausa da kansa da mutani nsa, Su uyi wonnan aliwashi, sabadda wonnan abubua.

Nafahri keh nan, "The first is this:"

Tshiniki mbahyi shi ikareh kurum tshiki nkassa nan.

Da daga Saa nda mu ka sah sunanaki mu ga wonnan alliwashi, ba mutum kohdeia aka kaï daga wonnan gari ayi shi kamma bawa, da ba mutum kohdeia da kaka berri aka kaï awutshe nkassa nan, ko wonne woshe nkassa nan, sabadda ayi shi kamma bawa, da akaï shi daga wonnan nkassa, ko kaka. Da ba mutum kohdeia da aka kawo tshiki nkassa nan, ayi bawa da shi. Da Sariki nkassa nan ya yi alliwashi ga hanna tallakawa nsa duka, ba rua nsu da saye mbahyi, ko sayesua mbahyi. Da Sariki, ba shi berri kohwa shi taffi wonne ngari ga yi tshiniki mbahyi. Da Sariki ngari nan ya yi alliwashi, shi iwohalda kohwa wondda ya gbatta dooka wonnan, da gaskia.

Nabiu keh nan, "The second is this: "

Maaïka nSaraunia nGreat Britain su ukahma kohwonne shirigi baba da karāmi en su nga su kohēna su na tshiniki mbahyi: Da su ukahma Shiragi wota nsu iri woddanda su ka yi alliwashi. En su nga su su na tshiniki mbahyi tshiki nrwa woddanda keh su ngari nan (da su keh ngari nan). Da en su nkahma su su nyi sheria nsu sabadda alliwashi nan; mbahyi en da keh nan abeh su yaya, da shiragi agbashie su ko asayeshie su sabadda alliwashi nda keh tshiki takarta nan; da kurdi nsu arebba su woshie deia na Saraunia nGreat Britain, da woshie deia na saraki ngari nan.

Nauku keh nan, "Thirdly: "

Kohyaushe aka kahma nshirage da bahyi tshiki nsu kamma yehda (before) aka tshe ga alliwashi nan; Maaïka, ko deia tshiki nsu wondda keh nan, en ba kohwa tshiki nsu keh nan ba, Masarautshi nshirigi nGreat Britain, wondda ya kahma shirigi shi itambaya domeh aka kahma su, da Saraki ko Masarautshi nsa, su na nahn samne, da en ya yi sheria angbatta su alliwashi, shi ibah

su laifi masushiragi, da en ba su gbatta dooka ba, shi ibeh su yaya (su ntafi).

Nahudu keh nan, "Fourthly: "

Wonnan daga Saa nda aka sah sunanaki mu ga wonnan alliwashi ba mutum kohdeia wondda ya sakkua tshiki ngari nan ayi shi bawa, ko ayi shi kamma bawa. Duka farufaru mutani, da duka tallakawa nGreat Britain fari da baki woddanda keh ga bauta abah su yautshi yansu yansu.

Nabiat keh nan, "The fifth is this: "

Mutani nGreat Britain abah hokumtshi ga sakkua tshiki ngari nan, da su usamna nan ko su wutshe shi ayi su kamma abokaï en su nsamna, su ka berri gari nan, da su dauki dukia su kohyautshe su ka soh.

Na shitta keh nan, "The sixth is this: "

Mutani Nassara, woddanda mu keh kirra kristians, su na sakkua dunia duka ko garurua duka woddanda su keh samna lafia, tshiki nkassa Sariki nHausa, aberri su ga yi (musulumtshi nsu) yirda nsu; da ba keh hanna su ko aiki nsu ga koya kohwa woddanda keh soh (song) koyo; ba mutum wondda ka yi nyirda (musulumtshi) nmutani Nassara ahanna shi ba, shi yi shi da shi koya ma wosu da ba wondda shi sananta sa ba.

Na bokoi keh nan, "The seventh is this: "

Mutani nGreat Britain su uyi tshiniki lafia da mutani Hausa kohyautshe, da su ka saya da su ka sayes kohwotshe iri ndukia, wondda su ka soh. Da mutani nGreat Britain kada su tillassa mutani ngari nan ga saye ko ga sayesua kohwotshe iri ndukia, da mutani Hausa kada su tillassa mutani nGreat Britain ga saya ko ka sayeswa kohwotshe iri ndukia. Da ba wondda aka hanna su ga saye ko ga sayeswa kohwotshe iri ndukia ga kohwa su ka soh. Da kurdi nfihto woddanda Sarika ya karûg-

ba ga dukia nGreat Britain wondda su ka kawo ga sayeswa ba shi fi nwshe nlasso ga dukia nsu. Woddanda keh kawo tshiki ngari nan, ko tshadda kamma da aka sawo.

Natokos keh nan, "The eighth is this :"

Haïyoyi aberri su sekke hal gari nan ga wota kassa, hakka fataki nGreat Britain su ukai kohwotshe iri ndukia hal gari nan ga sayesua su kohena ; da fataki nwota kassa su ukawo dukia nsu hal gari nan, ga yi tshiniki da mutani nGreat Britain.

Natarra keh nan, "The ninth is this :"

Mutani nGreat Britain su usaye da su sayes ko su uyi sufari kassa da dahkuna tshiki ngari nan, da dahkuna nsu ba maishigga babu hokumtshi nsu, da dukia nsu ba mai karugba da karifi, ba maïtaba lafia nsu. En mutani nGreat Britain anyi masu laifi ko anyi masu inugunta ga mutani ngari nan, Sariki ngari nan shi iwohalshie su woddanda su ka yi laifi.

Na Goma keh nan, "The tenth is this :"

Amma mutani nGreat Britain kada su gbassa dooka nSariki ngari nan, en antshe su su ngbassa dooka Sariki ka dsaïda su woddanda keh tshe su nyi baba laifi, shi isah su tshiki ndahki ndufu, amma shi iyi su da nagerta, kamma mutum. Da Sariki shi iaïkeh labari nagaskia ga gari nda keh kussa, wondda mutani nGreat Britain su keh da hokumtshi ; (su na da hokumtshi) da masarautshi nGreat Britain shi iaïkeh ga mutum nGreat Britain da ayi sheria nsa sabbada dooka nGreat Britain, da awohalsa sa en ya faddi ga sheria, da aaïkeh labari wohalsa sa ga Saraki, shi isani kolmi ya girtu.

Na goma sha deia keh nan, "The eleventh is this :"

En mutani nHausa su ndauki dukia ga mutani nGreat Britain, ko su kih bia bashi nagaskia ga mutum

nGreat Britain, Sariki nHausa shi ikokari da alhorūma nsa, shi isah mutani Hausa su maïda dukia, da bia bashi nsu. Da en mutani nGreat Britain, su ndauki dukia ga mutani Hausa, ko en su kih bia bashi nsu na gaskia ga mutani Hausa aka yi su ga sheria sabbada dooka ngari nan, dong su mayes nsu. Amma kada ataba lafia nsu. Da Sariki ngari nan shi aaïkeh labari ga masarautshi nGreat Britain wondda keh kussa ga gari nsa, ko ga Galladima wondda keh nahn. Da masarautshi ko Galladima shi ikokari da alhorūma nsa, shi isah nMutani nGreat Britain ga su maïda dukia ko ga bia bashi nsu.

Na goma sha biu keh nan, "The twelfth is this:"

Saraunia nGreat Britain ta asabi mutum ga gani ngari nan, ko ga samna nan, dong shi iyi, dzoro lafia mutani nGreat Britain da shi igani en antshika alliwashi nan, Da mutum da ansaba, abah shi girima kohyaushe da arsiki tshiki ngari nan; da Sariki shi ishi magana wondda mutum da aka saba ya atshe, shi da dukia nsa kada ataba kurum.

Na goma sha uku keh nan, "The thirteenth is this:"

Sariki ngari nan shi ga kwanaki biu saanda ya kahre wonnan alliwashi, shi iyi dooka ga yi woddanan abubua duka, shi iyi gangami dooka nan; da Sariki ngari nan, shi isah su su nyi wonnan dooka daga yansu da hal abbada.

Na goma sha huɗu keh nan, "The fourteenth is this:"

Saraunia nGreat Britain; sabbada abuta nta ga Sariki ngari nan da sabbadi nsariki ngari nan aka yi wonnan alliwashi, ta bah shi wonnan dukia.

Da Sariki ngari nan shi isah hanu nsa, shi itshe sami woddanan abubua.

ADDRESS TO THE CHIEFS AND PEOPLE OF AFRICA.

“LISTEN to what we have to say ! The Queen of England is a great Sovereign, and has sent us to offer you her friendship, and to talk with you as friends and brothers about the way to become wise and rich and powerful.

“ You know that the Great God made all nations of the earth of one blood. White People are Christians, and worship this Great God. They can do many things which Black People cannot do ; and they have almost every thing that Black People want—clothes, ornaments, tools, and useful articles of every kind. Some of these things we have brought with us to the Great Water, or Kawára, to show you what we mean ; and any thing else you desire can be sent you another time.

“ But for such things as these you must give us something of yours in exchange. You have been used to sell Slaves for some of these things ; but it is contrary to the Laws of God and of White Men to buy them of you, though some White Men have been wicked enough to do so. Now, you live in a country where every thing grows very quickly out of the ground, and these are the things which we want : they will also bring you much more profit than Slaves.

“ You must dig the ground, and raise cotton-trees, indigo, coffee, sugar, rice, and many other things of the same kind ; and while these things are growing, you can collect elephants’ teeth, gold dust, gums, wax, and things of that sort, almost without any trouble.

“ Now, if you will always have plenty of these things ready for our people when they come you shall have plenty of our goods in exchange.

“ Perhaps you will say, ‘ We do not know how to make these things grow.’ But the Queen of our country has sent good men to teach you how, and also how to build houses, and to make clothes, and to read books, and to talk about the Great God who made all things; only you must be very kind and attentive to them, and not suffer anybody to hurt them.

“ You may say again, ‘ Our country is so disturbed by war, that if we dig and sow we are not sure of gathering our crops.’ But is not this the consequence of catching and selling each other for Slaves? If you wish to be rich, you must be peaceful; therefore you must leave off this wicked practice. And if several of the Chiefs would agree together to do so their people would be much more safe and industrious and happy.

“ Perhaps some Chief may say again, ‘ But what shall I gain by giving up the trade of catching and selling men? First, you will gain much by putting an end to war; for by this means your people will live quietly and become industrious; and thus you will be able to get large tribute, like the kings and queens of Europe. Secondly, you will gain also in this way: Suppose you sell a man for five pounds; this sum you get for him only once. But if you make him free, as our people are in England, and pay him good wages, he will work very hard, and will collect for you so much gum, or so many elephants’ teeth, or help you to grow so much cotton and other things, that, after paying him his just wages, you will get as much every year by his labour as you would have got only once by selling him and sending him away.

“ Now, then, you must judge for yourselves. Our Queen offers you her friendship, and an innocent trade which shall make you rich and powerful and happy; but

it is only on one condition, and that is, that you will promise solemnly to give up the practice of catching and selling Slaves, even if wicked White People should ask you to sell them; and that you will punish, without cruelty, any one who tries to do so. We also hope you will give up the sacrifice of your fellow-creatures, because it is displeasing to God.

“Consider well the offer we now make you; and remember, that, if you accept it, you will please the Great God; you will have our powerful Queen for your friend; all good White People will love you, and will endeavour to help you; and you will soon become wiser, richer, and happier than you ever were before.”



SUBSTANCE OF THE INTENDED TREATY

BETWEEN THE QUEEN OF GREAT BRITAIN

AND THE KINGS OF AFRICA.

THERE shall be peace and friendship between the people of Great Britain and the people of Haussa (*or, the Fulatahs; Eggarra or Bornou people*); and the Slave Trade shall be put down for ever. And the people of Great Britain and the people of Haussa shall trade together, innocently, justly, kindly, and usefully: and the Messengers on the part of the Queen of Great Britain, and the King (Sumo, Ochejih, Ezu-Issa) of the Haussa Country, on his own part and that of his people, do make the following Agreement for these purposes:—

1. The Slave Trade shall be utterly abolished in this country; and, from the signing of this Agreement, no persons whatever shall be removed out of the country for the purpose of being treated or dealt with as Slaves; nor shall any persons whatever be allowed to be brought

through the country for the purpose of being treated or dealt with as Slaves, by way of exportation or otherwise ; nor shall any persons whatever be imported into the country for the purpose of being dealt with as Slaves : and no subject of this country shall be in any way concerned in the exporting or importing Slaves, or carrying on the Slave Trade, either within or without the limits of the country. The Chief promises to inflict reasonable punishment on all his subjects who may break this law.

2. The Officers of the Queen of Great Britain may seize every vessel or boat of Egarra found anywhere carrying on the trade in Slaves ; and may also seize every vessel or boat of other nations, with whom a similar Agreement has been made, found carrying on the trade in Slaves in the waters belonging to the Chief of this country. Upon such seizure, and after regular condemnation, according to the provisions of this Agreement, the Slaves shall be made free, and the vessels or boats shall be destroyed, and the money shall be divided in equal parts between the Queen of England and the Chief of this country.

3. That in all cases of the seizure of vessels and boats with the Slaves on board, under the provisions of this Agreement, the said Commissioners, or those of them who may be present—and, in their absence, the Commissioned or Commanding Officer on board the British vessel making the seizure, or any Agent authorised for that purpose—shall, in presence of the Chief, or Headman appointed by him, make due examination and inquiry into the case, and shall condemn the said vessel or boat, with the Slaves on board, if satisfied that the provisions of this Agreement have been thus contravened ; or otherwise acquit and restore the same.

4. That from and after the signing of this Agreement, no person whatever coming into the country shall be reduced into Slavery, or treated or used as Slaves. All White persons whatever, and all British subjects of whatever colour, at present detained in Slavery, shall immediately be set free.

5. British people may freely come into this country, and may stay in it, or pass through it, and they shall be treated as friends while in it, and they may leave the country with their property when they please.

6. Christians, of whatever nation or country, peaceably conducting themselves in the dominions of the Chief of this country, shall be left in the free enjoyment and exercise of the Christian Religion, and shall not be hindered or molested in their endeavours to teach the same to all persons whatever willing and desirous to be taught; nor shall any subject of this country, who may embrace the Christian Faith, be, on that account, or on account of the teaching or exercise thereof, molested or troubled in any manner whatsoever.

7. British people may always trade freely with the people of this country in every article which they may wish to buy or sell; and neither the British people nor the people of this country shall ever be forced to buy or sell any article, nor shall they be prevented from buying or selling any article with whomsoever they please: and the customs and dues taken by the Chief of this country on British goods sold in the Egarra Country, shall in no case be more altogether than one-twentieth part of the goods so imported, or their ascertained value.

8. The paths shall be kept open through this country to other countries; so that British traders may carry goods of all kinds through this country to sell them else-

where, and the traders of other countries may bring their goods through this country to trade with the British people.

9. British people may buy and sell, or hire, lands and houses in this country, and their houses shall not be entered without their consent, nor shall their goods be seized, nor their persons touched: and if British people are wronged or ill-treated by the people of this country, the Chief shall punish those doing such wrong.

10. But British people must not break the Laws of this country: and when they are accused of breaking the laws, the Chief may detain the persons charged with committing any grievous crime for safe custody, taking care that he be treated with humanity, and shall send a true account of the matter to the nearest place where there is a British force or authorised Agent; and the Commander of such British force, or authorised Agent, shall send for the British person, who shall be tried according to British Law, and shall be punished, if found guilty; and a report of such punishment shall be forwarded to the Chief for his satisfaction.

11. If the people of this country should take away the property of a British person, or should not pay their just debts to a British person, the Chief shall do all he can to make the people restore the property and pay the debt; and if British persons should take away the property of the people of this country, or shall not pay their just debts, they shall be subject to the laws of the country for the recovery of the same. Provided always, that no injury be done to his person. The Chief shall make known the fact to the Commander of the British force nearest to this country, or to the resident Agent, if there is one; and the British Commander or Agent, whichever it may be, shall

do all he can to make the British persons restore the property and pay the debt.

12. The Queen of Great Britain may appoint an Agent to visit this country, or to reside there, in order to watch over the interests of the British people, and to see that this Agreement is fulfilled; and such Agent shall always receive honour and protection in this country, and the Chief shall pay attention to what the Agent says, and the person and property of the Agent shall be sacred.

13. The Chief of this country shall, within forty-eight hours of the date of this Agreement, make a law for carrying the whole of it into effect, and shall proclaim that law; and the Chief shall put that law in force from that time for ever.

14. The Queen of Great Britain, because of her friendship to the King of this country, and for the sake of the Treaty which the King of this country has agreed to, presents to him the following articles. And the King of this country is to sign his name here, to testify that he has received them.



LaAf.
S365v

7371

ederick

Hausa language.

NAME OF BORROWER.

BINDING C70 - MAY 13 1968

UTL AT DOWNSVIEW



D RANGE BAY SHLF POS ITEM C
39 11 13 04 11 016 6